TOSHIBA
Leading Innovation ≫≫

ESTÍA

AIR TO WATER HEAT PUMP
SERVICE MANUAL

HFC
R410A

Model name:

Hydro Unit

HWS-803XWHM3-E(TR)
HWS-803XWHT6-E(TR)
HWS-803XWHD6-E
HWS-803XWHT9-E
HWS-1403XWHM3-E(TR)
HWS-1403XWHT6-E(TR)
HWS-1403XWHD6-E
HWS-1403XWHT9-E(TR)

Outdoor Unit

HWS-803H-E(TR)
HWS-1103H-E(TR)
HWS-1403H-E(TR)
HWS-1103H8-E
HWS-1103H8R-E
HWS-1403H8-E
HWS-1403H8R-E
HWS-1603H8-E
HWS-1603H8R-E

Hot Water Cylinder

HWS-1501CSHM3-E(-UK)
HWS-2101CSHM3-E(-UK)
HWS-3001CSHM3-E(-UK)

Contents

1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

The unit and this service guide list very important safety precautions.
Understand the following details (indications and symbols) before reading the body text, and follow the instructions.

[About indication]

Indication	Meaning of Indication
⚠ **DANGER**	**Indicates that a wrong operation may cause a service engineer and the third persons around to get fatal or serious injuries.**
⚠ **WARNING**	**Indicates that a wrong operation may cause a service engineer and the third persons around to get fatal or serious injuries, or that unit defective after the operation may cause a user to have a similar serious accident.**
⚠ **CAUTION**	**Indicates that a wrong operation may cause a service engineer and the third persons around to get injuries or may cause property damage*, or that unit defective after the operation may cause a user to have a similar accident.**

* Property damage indicates extended damage to property, furniture, livestock, or pets.

[About symbols]

Symbols	Meaning of Symbols
⊘	**Indicates a forbidden action.** **Specific forbidden actions are described in text near the symbol.**
●	**Indicates a forcible (must do) action.** **Specific forcible actions are described in text near the symbol.**
△	**Indicates a caution (including danger and warning).** **Specific cautions are described in picture or text inside or near the symbol.**

⚠ DANGER

\<Turn off the power breaker\>
Turn off the power breaker before removing the front panel and cabinet.
 • Failure to do so may cause a high voltage electric shock, leading to death or injury.
 • During an operation, the second side circuit of high pressure transmission(*) are applied with a high voltage of 230V or higher.
 • Touching the circuit even with an electrical insulator, let alone a bare hand or body, causes an electric shock.
∗: For details, see the schematic.

\<Discharge between terminals\>
When the front panel and cabinet are removed, make short-circuit current to discharge between high pressure capacitor terminals.
 • Failure to do so may cause a high voltage electric shock, leading to death or injury.
 • After the power is turned off, the high pressure capacitor is still charged with high voltage.

\<Forbidden\>
Do not turn on the power breaker after removing the front panel cabinet.
 • Failure to do so may cause a high voltage electric shock, leading to death or injury.

⚠ WARNING

\<Check earth ground\>
Before starting failure diagnosis or repair, check that the ground wire (∗) is connected to the unit ground terminal.
 • An unconnected ground wire could cause an electric shock if electric leakage occurs.
 • If the earth ground is not properly connected, ask an electrical worker for rework of the ground connection.
∗: Ground wire of class D grounding

⚠ WARNING

\<No modification\>

Do not modify the unit.
- Do not disassemble or modify the parts also.
- A fire, an electric shock, or an injury may occur.

\<Use specified parts\>

Use the specified parts (∗) when replacing them.
- Using parts other than specified ones may cause a fire or an electric shock.

∗: For details, see the parts price list.

\<Keep children away from unit\>

Keep any person (including children) other than service engineers away from a failure diagnosis or repairing place.
- A tool or disassembled parts may cause an injury.
- Advise the customer to keep the third persons (including children) away from the unit.

\<Insulation treatment\>

After connecting a cut lead with a crimp contact, discharge by facing the closed side upward.
- Connect lead wires with crimping terminals and turn the closed end upwards to avoid exposure to water.

\<Watch out for fire\>

Observe the following instructions when repairing the refrigerant cycle.
(1) Watch out for surrounding fire. Always put out the fire of stove burner or other devices before starting the repair.
   Should the fire fail to be put out, the oil mixed with refrigerant gas could catch fire.
(2) Do no use a welder in a closed room.
   A room with no ventilation may cause carbon monoxide poisoning.
(3) Keep away flammable materials.
   The materials may catch the fire of a welder.

\<Use refrigerant carefully\>

Check the refrigerant name to use the tools and members appropriate for the refrigerant.
- A product using the refrigerant R410A has the refrigerant name prominently displayed on its outdoor unit. In addition, the diameter of the service port is changed from that of the conventional R22 to prevent incorrect filling.

Never use refrigerant other than R410A for Air to Water Heat Pump using R410A. Also, never use R410A for Air to Water Heat Pump using other refrigerant (such as R22).
- A mixture of R410A with different ones excessively raises the pressure in the refrigerant cycle, leading to an injury due to burst.

Do not make additional charge of the refrigerant.
- An additional charge when refrigerant gas leaks changes the refrigerant composition in the refrigerant cycle, causing the characteristics change of the Air to Water Heat Pump or excessive high pressure in the refrigerant cycle with more than the specified amount of refrigerant charged. This may cause burst or an injury. If the refrigerant gas leaks, perform refrigerant recovery or other operation to make the Air to Water Heat Pump contain no refrigerant, and then perform vacuuming. After that, refill the unit with the defined amount of liquid refrigerant. Never charge refrigerant exceeding the amount specified.

When the refrigerant cycle is refilled with refrigerant, do not enter air or refrigerants other than the specified refrigerant, R410A.
- A mixture of R410A with air or an inappropriate substance causes excessive high pressure inside the refrigerant cycle, leading to an injury due to burst.

Check that there is no refrigerant gas leak after the installation is completed.
- If it catches fire of a fan heater, a space heater, or a stove, poisonous gases may be produced.

\<Be careful with wiring\>

After a repair is completed, be sure to reassemble the parts and put the wiring back to its original state. In addition, be careful with the internal wiring not to be caught in a cabinet or panel.
- A defective assembly or wiring may cause a disaster at a customer site due to electrical leakage or a fire.

\<Check for water leak\>

After the repair of a water pathway is completed, check that there is no water leak.
- In using the product, water leak may cause a fire at a customer site due to electrical leakage or an electric shock.

⚠ WARNING

\<Check insulation\>

After the work is completed, check with an insulating-resistance tester (500V) that the insulation resistance between the live and dead-metal parts is 2 MΩ or higher.
- A low insulation resistance may cause a disaster at a customer site due to electrical leakage or an electric shock.

\<Ventilate\>

Ventilate if refrigerant gas leaks during service work.
- Should refrigerant gas catch fire, poisonous gases may be produced. A closed room full of leaking refrigerant results in the absence of oxygen; it is dangerous. Make sure to ventilate.

\<Caution: electric shock\>

When checking a circuit while energized if necessary, use rubber gloves not to contact the live part.
- Contact with the live part may cause an electric shock.
- The unit contains high-voltage circuits. Contact with a part in the control board with your bare hand may cause an electric shock. Take enough care to check circuits.

\<Turn off the power breaker\>

Because the electrical components are energized with high voltage, always turn off the power breaker before starting to work.
- Failure to do so may cause an electric shock.

\<Always do\>

Should refrigerant gas leak, find where the gas leaks and properly repair it.
- To stop the repair work because the leakage location cannot be identified, perform refrigerant recovery and close the service valve. Failure to do so may cause the refrigerant gas to leak in a room. Although refrigerant gas alone is harmless, if it catches fire of a fan heater, a space heater, or a stove, poisonous gases may be produced.

When installing the unit or re-installing it after relocation, follow the installation guide for proper operation.
- A defective installation may cause a refrigerant cycle defective, a water leak, an electric shock, or a fire.

\<Check after repair\>

After a repair is completed, check for any abnormality.
- Failure to do so may cause a fire, an electric shock, or an injury.
- Turn off the power breaker to perform check.

After a repair is completed (and the front panel and cabinet are placed), make a test run to check for any abnormality such as smoke or abnormal sound.
- Failure to do so may cause a fire or an electric shock. Place the front panel and cabinet before making a test run.

\<Check after re-installation\>

Check that the following are properly performed after re-installation.
(1) The ground wire is properly connected.
(2) The installation is stable without any tilt or wobbles.
    Failure to check them may cause a fire, an electric shock, or an injury.

⚠ CAUTION

\<Wear gloves\>

Wear gloves (∗) when performing repair.
- Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.

∗: Thick gloves such as cotton work gloves

\<Cooling check\>

Perform service work when the unit becomes cool enough after the operation.
- High temperature of compressor piping or other equipment after a cooling or heating operation may cause burn.

\<Tighten with torque wrench\>

Tighten a flare nut with a torque wrench in the specified method.
- A flare nut tightened too much might crack after a long period, causing refrigerant leak.

2 NEW REFRIGERANT (R410A)

This Air to Water Heat Pump adopts a new refrigerant HFC (R410A) to prevent destruction of the ozone layer. The working pressure of R410A refrigerant is 1.6 times higher than that of the conventional refrigerant R22.The refrigerant oil is also changed for the new refrigeration. Therefore, during installation or service work, be sure that water, dust, former refrigerant, or refrigeration machine oil does not enter the refrigerant cycle of the new type refrigerant Air to Water Heat Pump. A wrong installation or service operation may cause a serious accident. Read carefully the following instructions to use the tools or members for R410A for safety work.

2-1. Safety During Installation and Service

• Use only the refrigerant R410A for Air to Water Heat Pump using R410A.
  A mixture of R410A with different ones excessively raises the pressure in a refrigerant cycle, leading to an injury due to burst.
• Check the refrigerant name to use the tools and members appropriate for the refrigerant.
  A product using the refrigerant R410A has the refrigerant name prominently displayed on its outdoor unit. In addition, the diameter of the service port is changed from that of the conventional R22 to prevent incorrect filling.
• Ventilate if refrigerant gas leaks during service work.
  Should refrigerant gas catch fire, poisonous gases may be produced. A closed room full of leaking refrigerant results in the absence of oxygen; it is dangerous. Make sure to ventilate.
• When the refrigerant cycle is refilled with refrigerant, do not mix air or refrigerants other than the specified refrigerant, R410A.
  A mixture of R410A with air or an inappropriate substance causes excessive high pressure inside the refrigerant cycle, leading to an injury due to burst.
• Check that no refrigerant gas leaks after the installation is completed.
  Should a refrigerant gas leak in a room and catch fire, poisonous gases may be produced.
• When installing the unit that contains large amount of refrigerant such as Air to Water Heat Pump, take measures to prevent the refrigerant from exceeding the threshold concentration in case it leaks.
  Should leaking refrigerant exceed the threshold concentration could cause an accident due to oxygen deficient.
• When installing the unit or re-installing it after relocation, follow the installation guide for proper operation.
  A defective installation may cause a refrigerant cycle defective, a water leak, an electric shock, or a fire.
• Do not modify the product. Do not disassemble or modify the parts also.
  A fire, an electric shock, or an injury may occur.

2-2. Installing refrigerant pipe

2-2-1. Steel pipe and joint

For refrigerant piping, steel pipe and joints are mainly used. Select those comply with JIS (Japanese Industrial Standards) for a service work. Also, use such clean piping materials that less impurities attach to the inside of pipe and joints.

Copper pipe

Use copper pipe of the "copper and copper alloy seamless pipe" type with attach oil quantity of 40 mg / 10 m or less.
Do not use pipe that is cracked, distorted, or discoloured (especially inside).The expansion valve or capillary may get clogged with impurities.
Considering that Air to Water Heat Pump using R410A is higher in pressure than those using the conventional R22, be sure to select the material that comply with the standard.
Table 2-1 shows the thickness of copper pipe used for R410A.
Never use commercially available thin-walled copper pipe of 0.8 mm thick or less.

Table 2-1 Wall thickness of copper pipe

		Wall thickness (mm)
Nominal diameter	Outer diameter	R410A
3/8	9.52	0.80
5/8	15.88	1.00

Joints

For the joint of copper pipe, flared joint and socket joint are used. Remove impurities from a joint before using it.
• **Flared joint**
  A flared joint cannot be used for the copper pipe whose outer diameter is 20 mm or larger. A socket joint can be used instead in that case.
  Table 2-2-3 and 2-2-4 show the dimensions of flare pipe, the end of flared joint, and flare nuts.
• **Socket joint**
  A socket joint is used to connect the thick-walled pipe of mainly 20 mm or larger in diameter.
  Table 2-2 shows the wall thickness of socket joints.

Table 2-2 The minimum wall thickness of socket joints

Nominal diameter	Reference of outer diameter of copper pipe connected (mm)	Minimum joint wall thickness (mm)
3/8	9.52	0.80
5/8	15.9	1.00

2-2-2. Processing of piping materials

When installing refrigerant pipe, prevent water or dust from entering the pipe, and do not use oil other than lubricant used for Air to Water Heat Pump. Make sure that no refrigerant leak occurs.

If piping needs lubrication, use lubricating oil whose water content is removed.

After the oil is put in, be sure to seal the container with airproof cover or other covers.

Flare and precautions

1) **Cut a pipe.**
   Cut slowly with a pipe cutter so that the pipe is not distorted.

2) **Remove burr and flaw.**
   A burr or flaw in a flare part may cause refrigerant leak. Remove carefully all the burrs, and clean up the cut ends before installation.

3) **Insert a flare nut.**

4) **Flare**
   Check that the clasps and copper pipe are clean. Flare correctly using the clasp. Use a flare tool for R410A or the conventional one. Flare processing dimension varies depending on the flare tool type. When using the conventional flare tool, use a gauge for size adjustment to secure the A dimension.
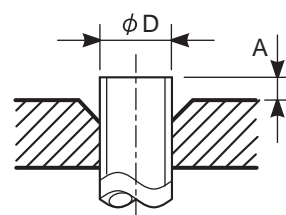
**Figure 2-2-1
Flare dimension**

Table 2-2-3 Flare processing related dimension for R410A

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Wall thickness (mm)	A (mm)		
			Flare tool for R410A clutch type	Conventional flare tool	
				Clutch type	Butterfly-nut type
3/8	9.52	0.8	0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.5	2.0 to 2.5
5/8	15.9	1.0	0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.5	2.0 to 2.5

Table 2-2-4 Dimension of flare for R410A and flare nut

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Wall thickness (mm)	Dimension (mm)				Flare nut width (mm)
			A	B	C	D	
3/8	9.52	0.8	13.0	13.2	9.7	20	18
5/8	15.9	1.0	19.1	19.7	15.9	24.5	26

Figure 2-2-2 Relationship between flare nut and flare surface

8
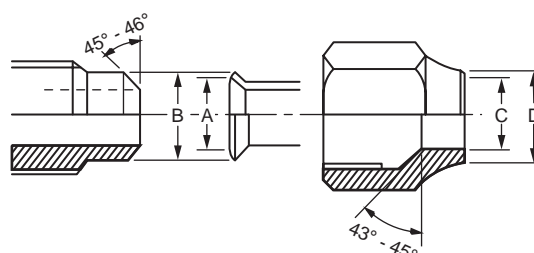
Flare connecting procedure and precautions

1) Make sure that the flare and connecting portions do not have any flaw and dust.
2) Correctly align the flared surface and the connecting axis.
3) Tighten the flare with designated torque by means of a torque wrench. The tightening torque for R410A is the same as that for the conventional R22. If the torque is weak, gas leakage may occur. If it is too strong, the flare nut may crack and may be made non-removable. When choosing the tightening toque, comply with values designated by products. Table 2-2-5 shows reference values.

NOTE

When applying oil to the flare surface, be sure to use oil designated by the product. Using any other oil deteriorates the lubricating oil, possibly causing the compressor to burn out.

Table 2-2-5 Tightening torque of flare for R410A (Reference values)

Nominal diameter	Outer diameter (mm)	Tightening torque N•m (kgf•m)
3/8	9.52	33 to 42 (3.3 to 14.2)
5/8	15.9	66 to 82 (6.8 to 8.2)

2-3. Tools

2-3-1. Necessary tools

In Air to Water Heat Pump using R410A, the service port diameter of packed valve of the outdoor unit is changed to prevent mixing of other refrigerant. To reinforce the pressure resistance, flare dimensions and opposite side dimensions of flare nut (For Ø 12.7 copper pipe) of the refrigerant piping are lengthened.

Because the refrigerating machine oil is changed, mixing of oil may generate sludge, clog capillary, or cause other problems. Accordingly, the tools to be used include:

- tools dedicated for R410A (Those that cannot be used for the conventional refrigerant, R22)
- tools dedicated for R410A, but can be also used for the conventional refrigerant, R22
- tools that can be used for the conventional refrigerant, R22.
  The following table shows the tools dedicated for R410A and their interchangeability.

Tools dedicated for R410A (The following tools must be for R410A)

Tools whose specifications are changed for R410A and their interchangeability

No.	Tool to be used	Usage	R410A Air to Water Hear Pump installation		Conventional refrigerant Air to Water Heat Pump installation
			For R410A Existence of new equipment	Conventional equipment can be used	New equipment can be used with conventional refrigerant
1	Flare tool	Pipe flaring	Yes	*(Note 1)	Yes
2	Copper pipe gauge for adjusting projection margin	Flaring by conventional flare tool	Yes	*(Note 1)	*(Note 1)
3	Torque wrench (For Ø15.9)	Connection of flare nut	Yes	No	No
4	Gauge manifold	Evacuating, refrigerant charge, run check, etc.	Yes	No	No
5	Charge hose				
6	Vacuum pump adapter	Vacuum evacuating	Yes	No	Yes
7	Electrical balance for refrigerant charging	Refrigerant charge	Yes	No	Yes
8	Refrigerant cylinder	Refrigerant charge	Yes	No	No
9	Leakage detector	Gas leakage check	Yes	No	Yes
10	Charging cylinder	Refrigerant charge	*(Note 2)	No	No

* **(Note 1)** Flaring for R410A by using the conventional flare tool requires projection margin adjustment. This adjustment requires copper pipe gauge or other instrument.
* **(Note 2)** A charging cylinder for R410A is currently under development.

General tools (Conventional tools are available)

In addition to the above dedicated tools, the following equipment also available for R22 is necessary as the general tools.
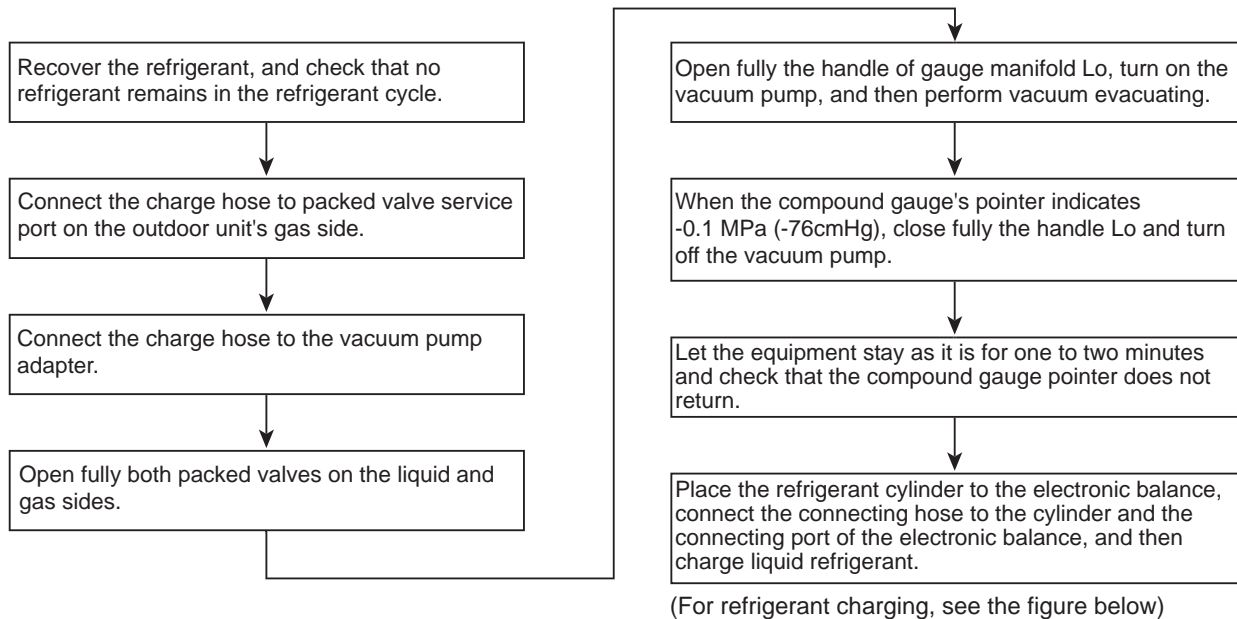
1. Vacuum pump
   Use this by attaching vacuum pump adapter.
2. Torque wrench (For Ø6.35)
3. Pipe cutter
4. Reamer
5. Pipe bender
6. Level vial
7. Screwdriver (+, −)
8. Spanner or Monkey wrench
9. Hole core drill (Ø65)
10. Hexagon wrench (Opposite side 4mm)
11. Tape measure
12. Metal saw

Also prepare the following equipment for other work methods or run check.

1. Clamp meter
2. Thermometer
3. Insulation resistance meter
4. Electroscope

2-4. Recharging of refrigerant
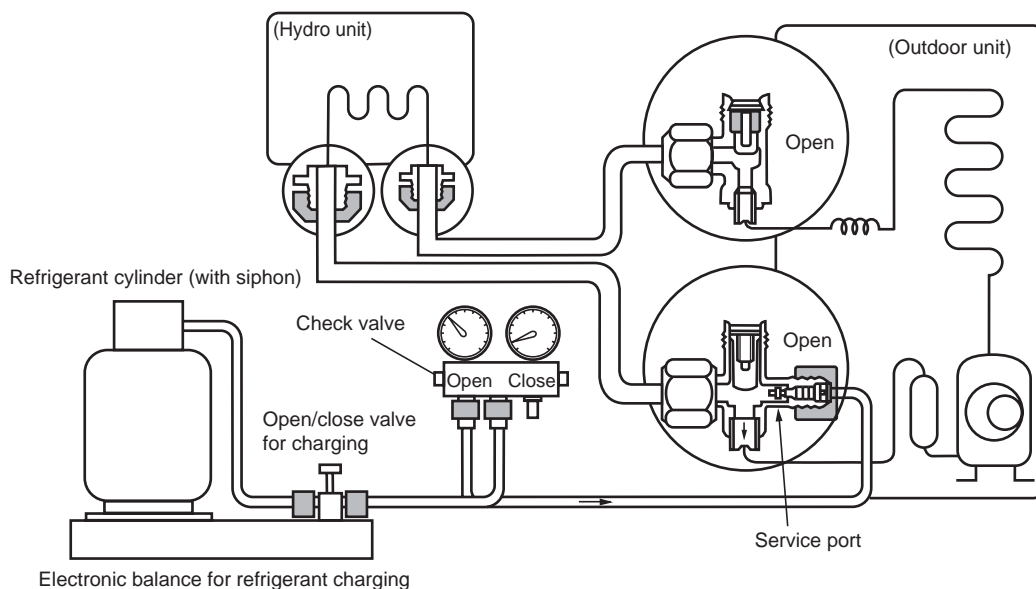
Recharge, if necessary, the specified amount of new refrigerant according to the following procedure.

Recover the refrigerant, and check that no refrigerant remains in the refrigerant cycle.

↓

Connect the charge hose to packed valve service port on the outdoor unit's gas side.

↓

Connect the charge hose to the vacuum pump adapter.

↓

Open fully both packed valves on the liquid and gas sides.

Open fully the handle of gauge manifold Lo, turn on the vacuum pump, and then perform vacuum evacuating.

↓

When the compound gauge's pointer indicates -0.1 MPa (-76cmHg), close fully the handle Lo and turn off the vacuum pump.

↓

Let the equipment stay as it is for one to two minutes and check that the compound gauge pointer does not return.

↓

Place the refrigerant cylinder to the electronic balance, connect the connecting hose to the cylinder and the connecting port of the electronic balance, and then charge liquid refrigerant.

(For refrigerant charging, see the figure below)

NOTE

- Never charge refrigerant exceeding the specified amount.
- If the specified amount of refrigerant cannot be charged, charge it a little at a time while running refrigerant recovery (pump down).
- Do not make additional charging.
  An additional charge when refrigerant leaks changes the refrigerant composition in the refrigerant cycle, causing the characteristics change of the Air to Water Heat Pump or excessive high pressure in the refrigerant cycle with more than the specified amount of refrigerant charged. This may cause burst or an injury.

Fig. 2-4-1 Configuration of refrigerant charging

(Hydro unit)

(Outdoor unit)

Open

Refrigerant cylinder (with siphon)

Check valve

Open   Close

Open

Open/close valve for charging

Open

Service port

Electronic balance for refrigerant charging

- Make sure that the setting is appropriate so that liquid can be charged.
- A cylinder with siphon enables liquid to be charged without the cylinder turned upside down.

[Cylinder with siphon]　　　　　[Cylinder without siphon]
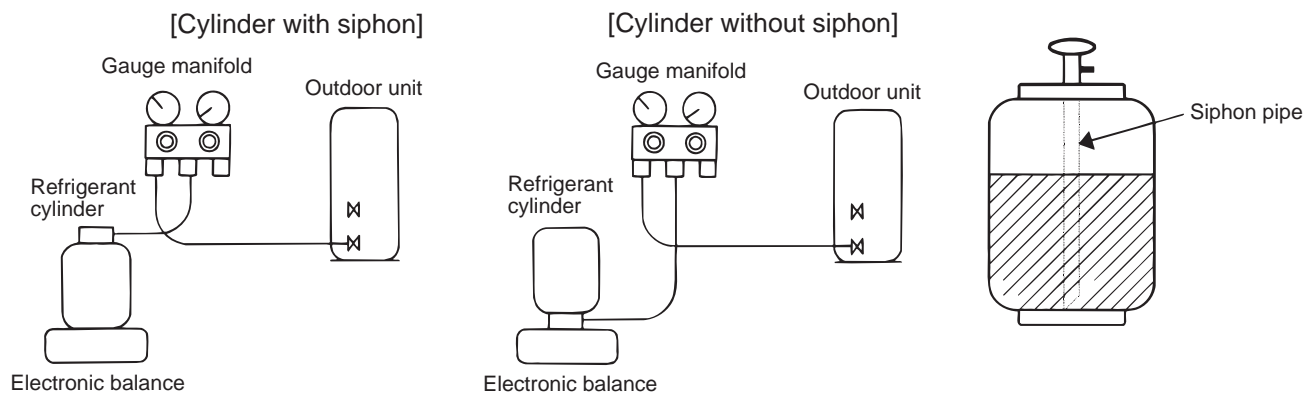
- Because R410A is HFC mixed refrigerant, charging with gas changes the charged refrigerant composition, causing the equipment characteristics to change.

2-5. Brazing of pipes

2-5-1. Materials of brazing

Silver brazing metal

Silver brazing metal is an alloy mainly composed of silver and copper.
It uses iron, copper, or copper alloy, and is relatively expensive though it excels in soldering.

Phosphor bronze brazing metal

Phosphor bronze brazing metal is generally used to join copper or copper alloy.

Low temperature brazing metal

Low temperature brazing metal is generally called solder, and is an alloy of tin and lead. Do not use it for refrigerant piping because its adhesive capacity is low.

> **NOTE**
>
> - Phosphor bronze brazing metal tends to react with sulfur, producing a fragile compound water solution. This may cause gas leakage. Therefore, use other type of brazing metal at a hot spring resort or similar place, and coat the surface with coatings.
> - To braze the pipe again while performing service work, use the same type of brazing metal.

2-5-2. Flux

Why flux is necessary

- Removing all the oxide film and any foreign matter on the metal surface assists the flow of brazing metal.
- Flux prevents the metal surface from being oxidized in the course of brazing.
- Reducing the brazing metal's surface tension enables the brazing metal to adhere for better metal processing.

Characteristics of flux

- The activation temperature of flux matches the brazing temperature.
- A wide effective temperature range makes flux hard to carbonize.
- It is easy to remove slag after brazing.
- The corrosive action to the treated metal and brazing metal is minimum.
- The good performance of flux gives no harm to a human body.
  Since flux works in a complicated manner as described above, select an appropriate type of flux according to metal treatment type, brazing metal and brazing method, or other conditions.

Type of flux

- Non-corrosive flux
  It is generally a compound of borax and boric acid. It is effective when brazing temperature is higher than 800 °C.
- Active solvent
  Most of this type of flux is generally used for silver brazing.
  It features the increase of oxide film while moving the capability to the borax-boric acid compound to add compounds such as potassium fluoride, potassium chloride, or sodium fluoride.

Piping materials for brazing and brazing metal / flux

Piping material	Brazing metal to be used	Flux to be used
Copper - Copper	Phosphor copper	Do not use
Copper - Iron	Silver	Paste flux
Iron - Iron	Silver	Vapour flux

> **NOTE**
>
> - Do not enter flux into the refrigerant cycle.
> - If chlorine contained in the flux remains within the pipe, the lubricating oil deteriorates. Because of this, use a flux that does not contain chlorine.
> - When adding water to the flux, use water that does not contains chlorine. (e.g. distilled water or ion-exchange water)
> - Remove the flux after brazing.

2-5-3. Brazing

Brazing must be performed by a person qualified and experienced with theoretical knowledge since the operation requires sophisticated techniques.
Perform brazing while flowing dry nitrogen gas (N2) to prevent oxide film from forming during brazing application to the inside of the pipe.

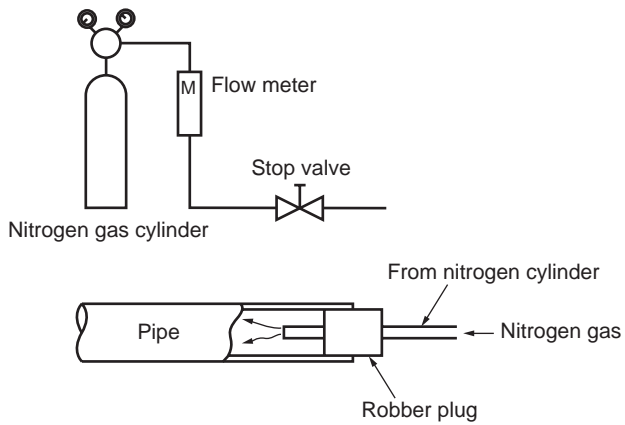> **NOTE**
>
> - Never use gas other than nitrogen gas.

Brazing method to prevent oxidation

1) Attach a reducing valve and a flow meter to the nitrogen cylinder.
2) Use a copper pipe to direct the piping material, and attach the flow meter to the balance.
3) Apply a mark to the clearance between the piping material and the copper pipe filled with nitrogen to prevent the back flow of the nitrogen gas.
4) If the nitrogen gas flows out, be sure to keep open the piping end.

5) Use the reducing valve to adjust the nitrogen gas flow speed to 0.05 m^3/hour or 0.02 MPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2).

6) After the steps above, keep the nitrogen gas flowing until the pipe cools down to a certain extent. (Temperature where the pipe is cool enough to be touched by hands)

7) Remove the flux completely after brazing.

Fig 2-5-1
Prevention of oxidation during brazing

3 Specifications

Unit name	Hydro unit		HWS-803XWHM3-E, 803XWHT6-E, 803XWHD6-E, 803XWHT9-E	
	Outdoor unit		HWS-803H-E	
Heating capacity *1 (kW)			8.0	
Cooling capacity *2 (kW)			6.0	
Variable range of compressor frequency			10 - 70 Hz	
Power source			Single phase 50Hz 220 - 230V	
Operation mode			Heating	Cooling
Electric characteristic *1 *2	Hydro unit	Current (A)	0.98	0.46
		Power (kW)	0.101	0.097
		Power factor (%)	91.5	91.7
	Outdoor unit	Current (A)	7.64	8.90
		Power (kW)	1.719	2.033
		Power factor (%)	97.8	99.3
	Total	Starting current (A)	8.62	9.36
Operating noise *1 *2 *4	Hydro unit (dB(A))		29	29
	Outdoor unit (dB(A))		49	49
Coefficient of performance *1 *2			4.40	2.82
Hydro unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	925	
		Width (mm)	525	
		Depth (mm)	355	
	Net weight (kg)		50	
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)	
	Remote controller Outer dimension *3	Height (mm)	120	
		Width (mm)	120	
		Depth (mm)	16	
	Circulating pump	Motor output (W)	125 (MAX)	
		Flow rate (L/min)	22.9	17.2
		Type	Non-self-suction centrifugal pump	
	Heat exchanger		Plate-type heat exchange	
Outdoor unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	890	
		Width (mm)	900	
		Depth (mm)	320	
	Net weight (kg)		63	
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)	
	Compressor	Motor output (W)	1400	
		Type	Twin rotary type with DC-inverter variable speed control	
		Model	DA220A2F-22L	
	Fan motor	Standard air capacity (m^3/min)	50.0	
		Motor output (W)	60	
Refrigerant piping	Connection method		Flare connection	
	Hydro unit	Liquid	Ø9.52	
		Gas	Ø15.9	
	Outdoor unit	Liquid	Ø9.52	
		Gas	Ø15.9	
	Maximum length (m)		30	
	Maximum chargeless length (m)		30	
	Maximum height difference (m)		±30	
	Minimum length (m)		5	
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R410A	
	Charge amount (kg)		1.8	
Water piping	Pipe diameter		R1 1/4	
	Maximum length (m)		None (Need the flow rate 13ℓ/min or more)	
	Maximum height difference (m)		±7	
	Maximum working water pressure (kPa)		300	
Operating temperature range	Hydro unit (°C)		5-32	
	Outdoor unit (°C)		-20-43	
Operating humidity range	Hydro unit (%)		15-85	
	Outdoor unit (%)		15-100	
Wiring connection	Power wiring		3 wires: including ground line (Outdoor unit)	
	Connecting line		4 wires: including ground line	

*1 Heating performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 7 °C, water supply temperature 30 °C, outlet temperature 35 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).
*2 Cooling performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 35 °C, water supply temperature 12 °C, outlet temperature 7 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).
*3 • The remote controller should be shipped with the hydro unit.
    • Use two 1.5-meter wires to connect the hydro unit with the remote controller.
*4 The outdoor unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1m away from the unit back surface centre and 1m high from the ground. The hydro unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1m away from the unit front surface centre.
   The value of the operating noise varies depending on room structure where the unit is installed.
*5 Do not leave the hydro unit at 5 °C or below.
*6 Check the water piping for leakage under the maximum operating pressure.

Unit name	Hydro unit		HWS-1403XWHM3-E, 1403XWHT6-E, 1403XWHD6-E, 1403XWHT9-E			
	Outdoor unit		HWS-1103H-E		HWS-1403H-E	
Heating capacity *1 (kW)			11.2		14.0	
Cooling capacity *2 (kW)			10.0		11.0	
Variable range of compressor frequency			10 - 60Hz		10 - 70 Hz	
Power source			Single phase 50Hz 220 - 230V			
Operation mode			Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
Electric characteristic *1 *2	Hydro unit	Current (A)	0.63	0.61	0.67	0.63
		Power (kW)	0.135	0.130	0.145	0.135
		Power factor (%)	93.2	92.7	94.0	93.2
	Outdoor unit	Current (A)	9.94	14.88	13.37	17.47
		Power (kW)	2.215	3.39	2.965	3.945
		Power factor (%)	96.9	99.1	96.4	98.1
	Total	Starting current (A)	10.57	15.49	14.04	18.10
Operating noise *1 *2 *4	Hydro unit (dB(A))		29	29	29	29
	Outdoor unit (dB(A))		49	49	51	51
Coefficient of performance *1 *2			4.77	2.84	4.50	2.70
Hydro unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	925			
		Width (mm)	525			
		Depth (mm)	355			
	Net weight (kg)		54			
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)			
	Remote controller Outer dimension *3	Height (mm)	120			
		Width (mm)	120			
		Depth (mm)	16			
	Circulating pump	Motor output (W)	190 (MAX)			
		Flow rate (L/min)	32.1	28.9	40.1	31.5
		Type	Non-self-suction centrifugal pump			
	Heat exchanger		Plate-type heat exchange			
Outdoor unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	1340			
		Width (mm)	900			
		Depth (mm)	320			
	Net weight (kg)		93			
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)			
	Compressor	Motor output (W)	2500			
		Type	Twin rotary type with DC-inverter variable speed control			
		Model	DA422A3F-25M			
	Fan motor	Standard air capacity (m³/min)	103.0			
		Motor output (W)	100 × 2			
Refrigerant piping	Connection method		Flare connection			
	Hydro unit	Liquid	Ø9.52			
		Gas	Ø15.9			
	Outdoor unit	Liquid	Ø9.52			
		Gas	Ø15.9			
	Maximum length (m)		30			
	Maximum chargeless length (m)		30			
	Maximum height difference (m)		±30			
	Minimum length (m)		5			
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R410A			
	Charge amount (kg)		2.7			
Water piping	Pipe diameter		R1 1/4			
	Maximum length (m)		None (Need the flow rate 17.5 ℓ/min or more)			
	Maximum height difference (m)		±7			
	Maximum working water pressure (kPa)		300			
Operating temperature range	Hydro unit (°C)		5-32			
	Outdoor unit (°C)		-20-43			
Operating humidity range	Hydro unit (%)		15-85			
	Outdoor unit (%)		15-100			
Wiring connection	Power wiring		3 wires: including ground line (Outdoor unit)			
	Connecting line		4 wires: including ground line			

*1 Heating performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 7 °C, water supply temperature 30 °C, outlet temperature 35 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).
*2 Cooling performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 35 °C, water supply temperature 12 °C, outlet temperature 7 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).
*3 • The remote controller should be shipped with the hydro unit.
 • Use two 1.5-meter wires to connect the hydro unit with the remote controller.
*4 The outdoor unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1m away from the unit back surface centre and 1m high from the ground. The hydro unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1m away from the unit front surface centre.
 The value of the operating noise varies depending on room structure where the unit is installed.
*5 Do not leave the hydro unit at 5 °C or below.
*6 Check the water piping for leakage under the maximum operating pressure.
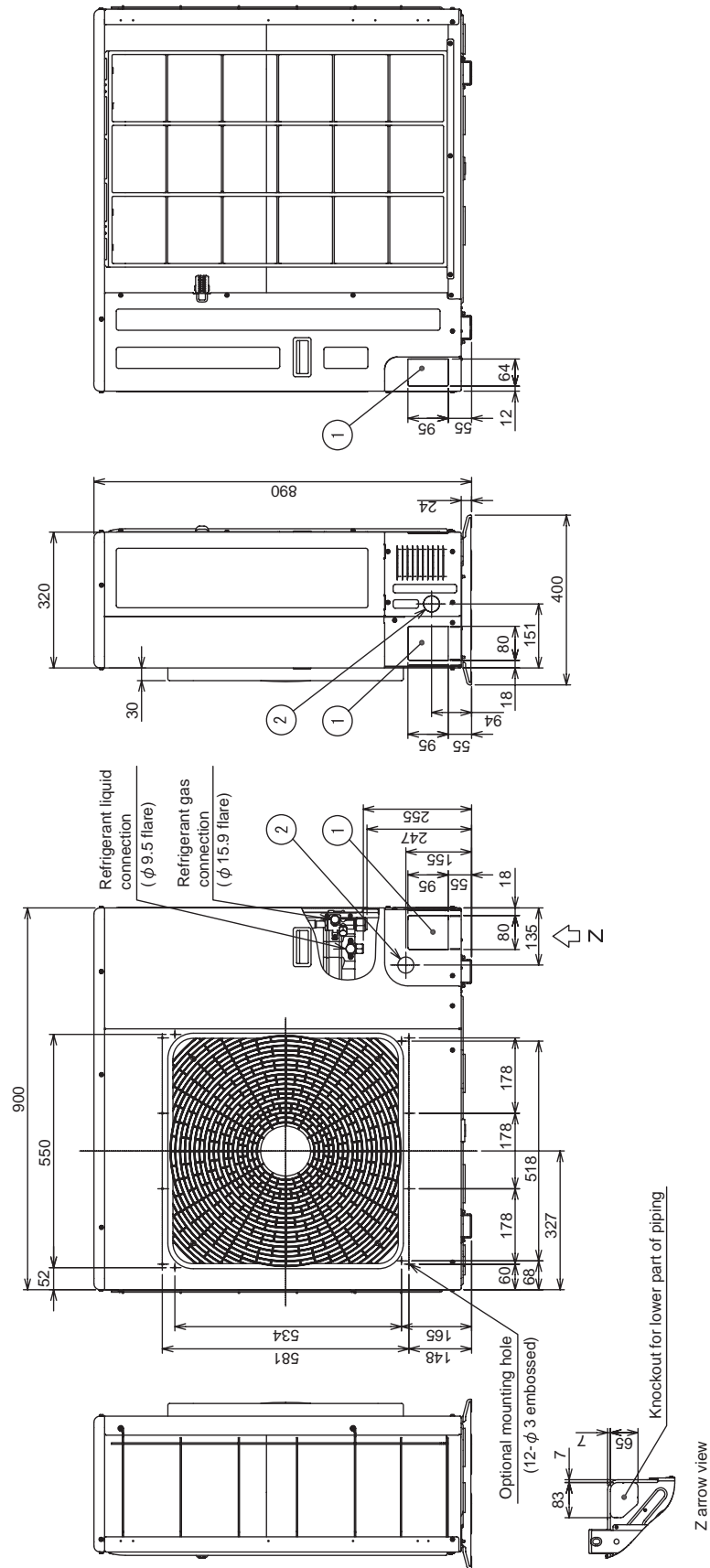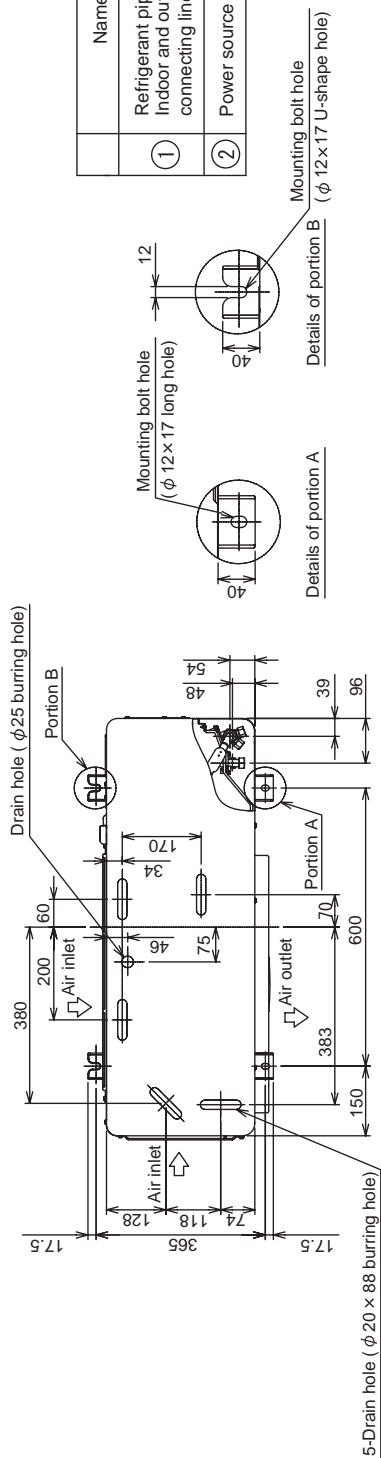
Unit name	Hydro unit		HWS-1403XWHM3-E, 1403XWHT6-E, 1403XWHD6-E, 1403XWHT9-E					
	Outdoor unit		HWS-1103H8(R)-E		HWS-1403H8(R)-E		HWS-1603H8(R)-E	
Heating capacity *1 (kW)			11.2		14.0		16.0	
Cooling capacity *2 (kW)			10.0		11.0		13.0	
Variable range of compressor frequency			10 - 60Hz		10 - 60 Hz		10 - 70 Hz	
Power source			3 phase 50Hz 380 - 400V					
Operation mode			Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
Electric characteristic *1 *2	Hydro unit	Current (A)	0.63	0.61	0.67	0.63	0.69	0.66
		Power (kW)	0.135	0.130	0.145	0.135	0.150	0.140
		Power factor (%)	93.2	92.7	94.0	93.2	94.5	92.3
	Outdoor unit	Current (A)	4.03	5.65	5.23	6.50	5.95	7.50
		Power (kW)	2.255	3.39	3.065	3.945	3.570	4.660
		Power factor (%)	81.1	87.0	84.9	88.0	87.0	90.0
	Total	Starting current (A)	4.66	6.26	6.06	7.13	4.26	8.16
Operating noise *1 *2 *4	Hydro unit (dB(A))		29	29	29	29	29	29
	Outdoor unit (dB(A))		49	50	51	51	52	52
Coefficient of performance *1 *2			4.69	2.84	4.36	2.70	4.30	2.71
Hydro unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	925					
		Width (mm)	525					
		Depth (mm)	355					
	Net weight (kg)		54					
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)					
	Remote controller Outer dimension *3	Height (mm)	120					
		Width (mm)	120					
		Depth (mm)	16					
	Circulating pump	Motor output (W)	190 (MAX)					
		Flow rate (L/min)	32.1	28.9	40.1	31.5	45.8	37.3
		Type	Non-self-suction centrifugal pump					
	Heat exchanger		Plate-type heat exchange					
Outdoor unit	Outer dimension	Height (mm)	1340					
		Width (mm)	900					
		Depth (mm)	320					
	Net weight (kg)		93					
	Color		Silky shade (Munsell 1Y8.5/0.5)					
	Compressor	Motor output (W)	2500					
		Type	Twin rotary type with DC-inverter variable speed control					
		Model	DA422A3F-27M					
	Fan motor	Standard air capacity (m³/min)	103.0					
		Motor output (W)	100 × 2					
Refrigerant piping	Connection method		Flare connection					
	Hydro unit	Liquid	Ø9.52					
		Gas	Ø15.9					
	Outdoor unit	Liquid	Ø9.52					
		Gas	Ø15.9					
	Maximum length (m)		30					
	Maximum chargeless length (m)		30					
	Maximum height difference (m)		±30					
	Minimum length (m)		5					
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R410A					
	Charge amount (kg)		2.7					
Water piping	Pipe diameter		R1 1/4					
	Maximum length (m)		None (Need the flow rate 17.5ℓ/min or more)					
	Maximum height difference (m)		±7					
	Maximum working water pressure (kPa)		300					
Operating temperature range	Hydro unit (°C)		5-32					
	Outdoor unit (°C)		-20-43					
Operating humidity range	Hydro unit (%)		15-85					
	Outdoor unit (%)		15-100					
Wiring connection	Power wiring		5 wires: including ground line (Outdoor unit)					
	Connecting line		4 wires: including ground line					

*1 Heating performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 7 °C, water supply temperature 30 °C, outlet temperature 35 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).
*2 Cooling performance measurement conditions: outside air temperature 35 °C, water supply temperature 12 °C, outlet temperature 7 °C, refrigerant piping length 7.5 m (no height difference).
*3 • The remote controller should be shipped with the hydro unit.
   • Use two 1.5-meter wires to connect the hydro unit with the remote controller.
*4 The outdoor unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1m away from the unit back surface centre and 1m high from the ground. The hydro unit operating noise is measured at the point of 1m away from the unit front surface centre.
   The value of the operating noise varies depending on room structure where the unit is installed.
*5 Do not leave the hydro unit at 5 °C or below.
*6 Check the water piping for leakage under the maximum operating pressure.

4 Outside Drawing

4-1. Hydro unit

HWS-803XWHM3-E, 803XWHT6-E, 803XWHD6-E, 803XWHT9-E

HWS-1403XWHM3-E, 1403XWHT6-E, 1403XWHD6-E, 1403XWHT9-E

4-2. Outdoor unit
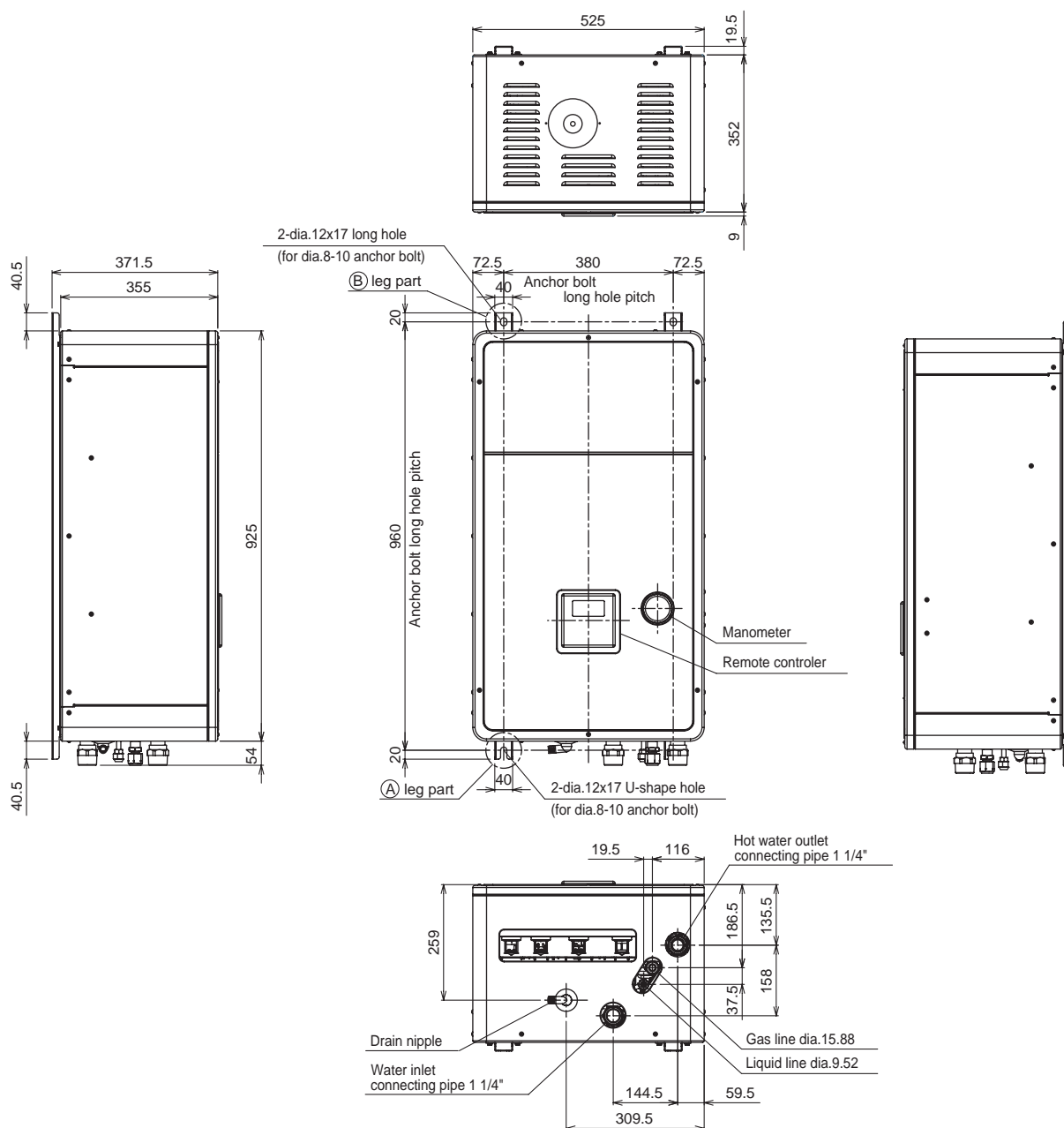
HWS-803H-E

Name	Description
①	Refrigerant piping outlet Indoor and outdoor connecting line outlet	—
②	Power source intake hole	φ 38 knockout hole

Mounting bolt hole
(φ 12×17 U-shape hole)
Details of portion B

Mounting bolt hole
(φ 12×17 long hole)
Details of portion A

Drain hole (φ25 burring hole)
Portion B

Portion A

Refrigerant liquid connection
(φ 9.5 flare)

Refrigerant gas connection
(φ 15.9 flare)

Air inlet

Air outlet

Air inlet

5-Drain hole (φ 20 × 88 burring hole)

Optional mounting hole
(12-φ 3 embossed)

Knockout for lower part of piping

Z arrow view

HWS-1103H-E, 1403H-E, 1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E

	Name	Description
①	Refrigerant piping outlet Indoor and outdoor connecting line outlet	—
②	Power source intake hole	φ38 knockout hole

Mounting bolt hole
(φ12×17 U-shape hole)

Details of portion B

Mounting bolt hole
(φ12×17 long hole)

Details of portion A

Refrigerant liquid connection
(φ9.5 flare)

Refrigerant gas connection
(φ15.9 flare)

Drain hole (φ25 burring hole)

Portion B

Portion A

Air inlet

Air outlet

Air inlet

5-Drain hole (φ20×88 burring hole)

Optional mounting hole
(24-φ3 embossed)

Knockout for lower part of piping

Z arrow view

4-3. Hot water cylinder

HWS-3001CSHM3-E(-UK)

φ550

595

2066.6

2040

Specification for UK only

HWS-2101CSHM3-E(-UK)

φ550

595

1497.6

1474

Specification for UK only

HWS-1501CSHM3-E(-UK)

φ550

595

1114

1090

Specification for UK only

5 Wiring Diagram
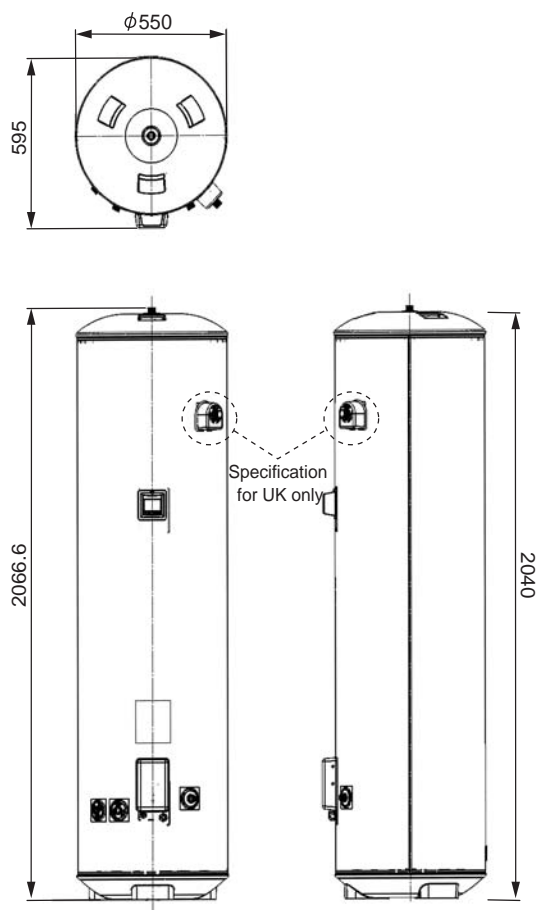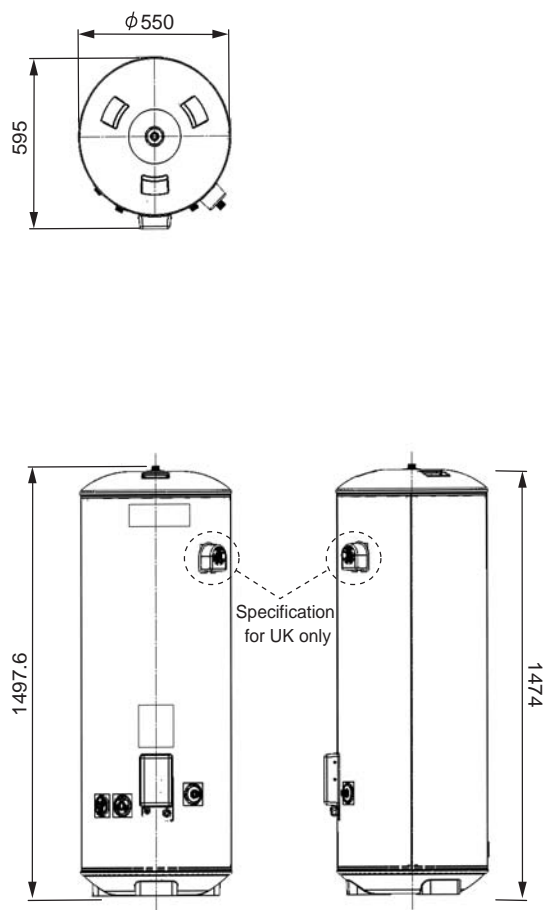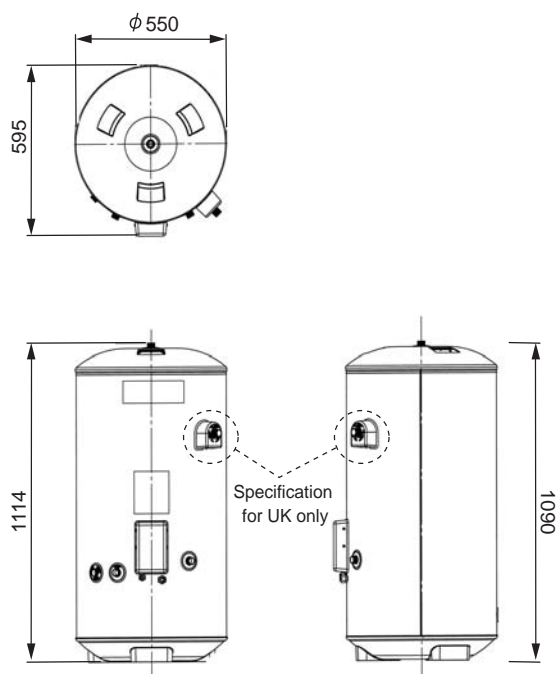
5-1. Hydro Unit

5-2. Outdoor Unit (Single phase Type)

HWS-803H-E, HWS-1103H-E, HWS-1403H-E

Symbol	Item name
CM	Compressor
FM	Fan motor
PMV	Pulse motor valve coil
TD	Discharge temperature sonsor
TS	Suction temperature sensor
TE	Heat exchange sensor 1
TL	Heat exchange sensor 2
TO	Outdoor temperature sensor
4F	Linefilter
20SF	4-way valve coil
49C	Compressor case thermostat
F01	Fuse 25 A, 250 VAC
F03	Fuse 10A, 250 VAC

1. ⊚ indicates a terminal plate. The number inside indicates the terminal number.
2. The double-dashed line indicates a local wiring while the dashed line indicates an optional accessory or service wiring.
3. ▨ indicates a printed board.
4. For the hydro unit circuit, see the hydro unit wiring diagram.
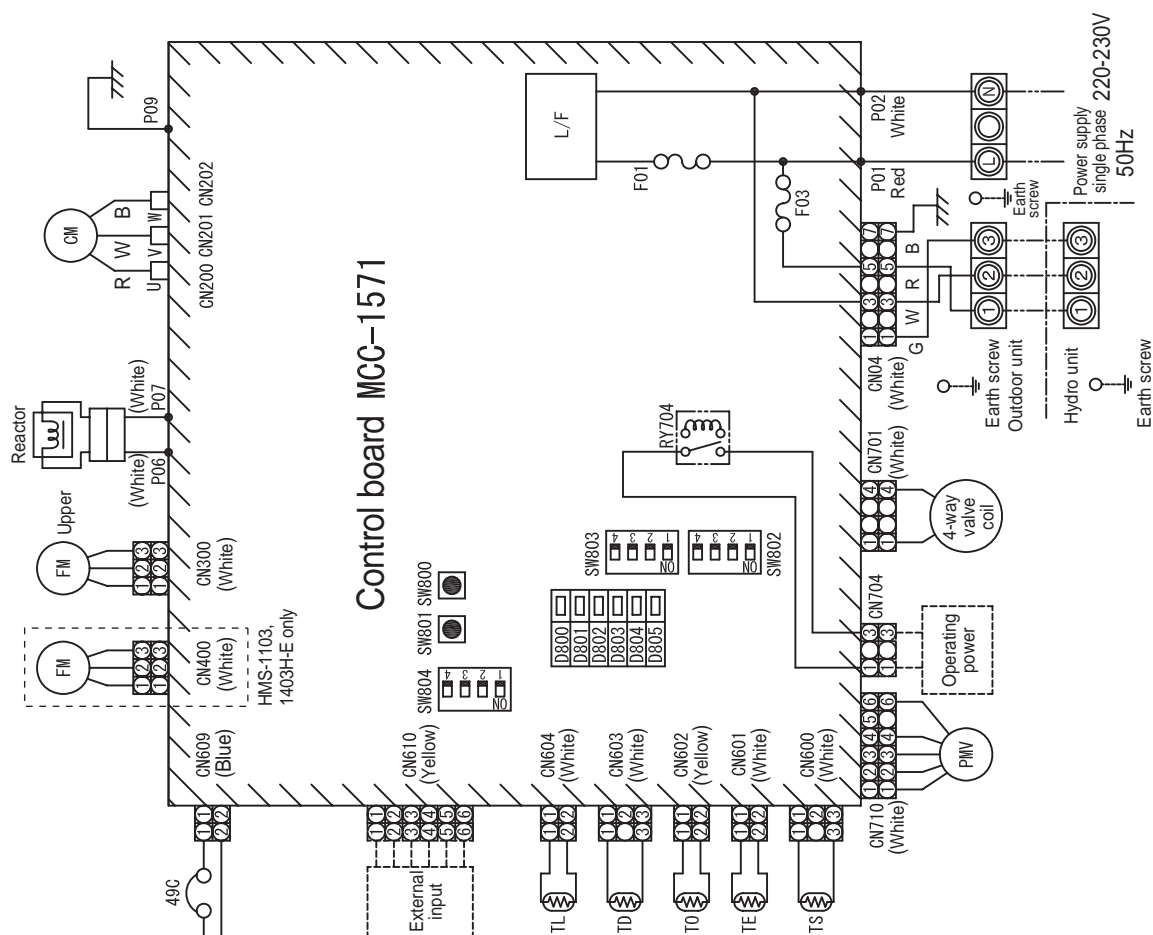
5-3. Outdoor Unit (3 phase type)

HWS-1103H8(R)-E, -1403H8(R)-E, -1603H8(R)-E
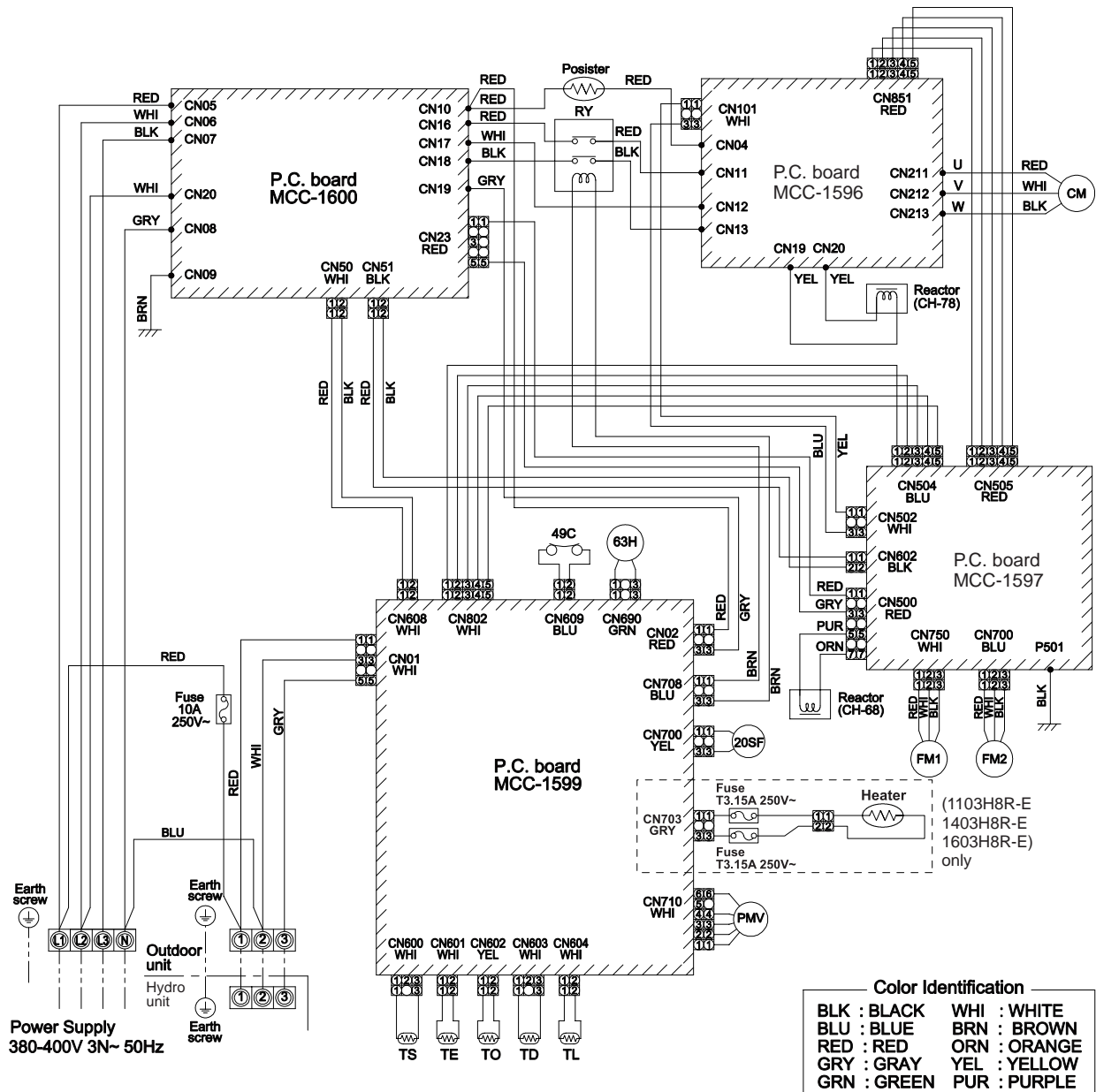
Symbol	Part name
CM	Compressor
FM1,2	Fan motor
PMV	Pulse motor valve
TD	Pipe temperature sensor (Discharge)
TS	Pipe temperature sensor (Suction)
TE	Heat exchanger sensor 1
TL	Heat exchanger sensor 2
TO	Outside temperature sensor
20SF	4-way valve coil
49C	Compressor case thermostat
63H	High-pressure switch
RY	Relay

Color Identification

BLK : BLACK	WHI : WHITE
BLU : BLUE	BRN : BROWN
RED : RED	ORN : ORANGE
GRY : GRAY	YEL : YELLOW
GRN : GREEN	PUR : PURPLE

1. ◎ indicates the teminal block. Alphanumeric characters in the cycle indicate terminal No.
2. The two-dot chain line indicates the wiring procured locally.
3. ▨ indicates the P.C. board.
4. For the hydro unit circuit, refer to the wiring diagram of the indoor unit.

24

5-4. Hot Water Cylinder Unit

Double pole thermal cut out

Blue

Blue

Green /
Yellow

Brown

Brown

1	2	⏚

TB03(230V)

A	B	⏚

TB06(TTW)

TTW sensor

Hot water cylinder heater

To hydro unit

Supply 220 - 230 V from hydro unit
Cable size 1.5 mm^2 (minimum)
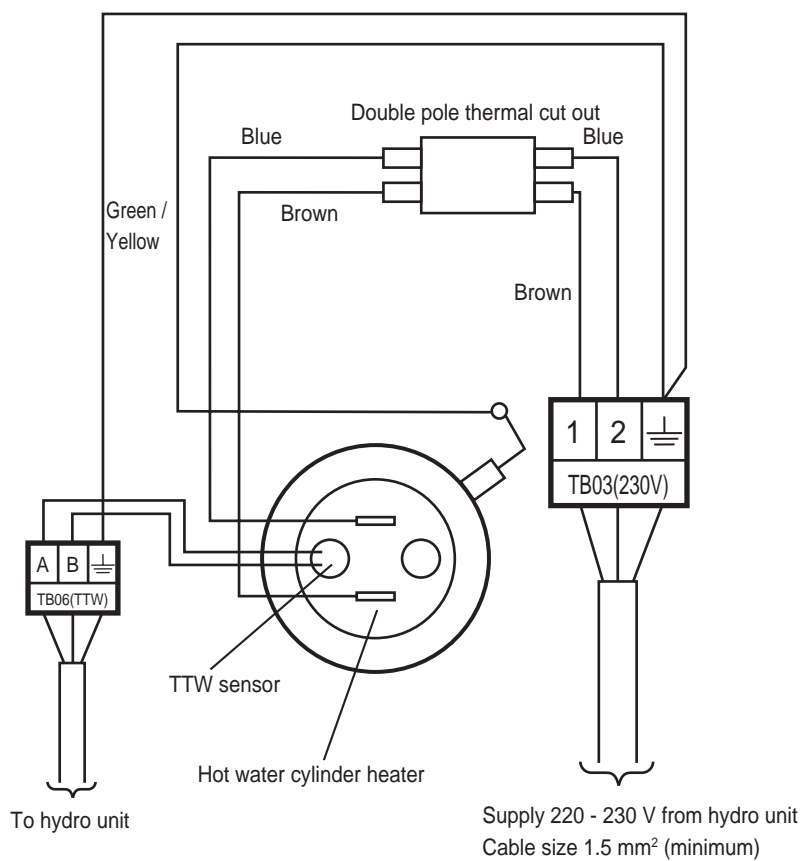
6 Key Electric Component Rating

6-1. Hydro Unit

HWS-803XWHM3-E, T6-E, D6-E, T9-E

No.	Component name	Model name				Type name	Rating
		M3-E	T6-E	D6-E	T9-E		
1	Circulating pump	O	O	O	O	UPS025-65 K 130	AC230 V 0.54 A (MAX)
2	Backup heater 6 kW	O	O	O		–	AC 400 V (3N) 6 kW (AC230 V 3 kW compatible)
3	Backup heater 9 kW				O	–	AC400V (3N) 9 kW
4	Water heat exchange temperature sensor (TC sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
5	Water inlet temperature sensor (TWI sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
6	Water outlet temperature sensor (TWO sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
7	Heater outlet water temperature sensor (THO sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
8	Floor inlet temperature sensor (TFI sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
9	Pressure switch	O	O	O	O	–	Operating pressure 4.15 MPa +0 -0.3 MPa
10	Low pressure sensor	O	O	O	O	–	Operating pressure 0.20 MPa
11	Bimetal thermostat (auto)	O	O	O	O	–	Operating temperature 75±3°C DC42 V / 0.2 A
12	Bimetal thermostat (single operation)	O	O	O	O	–	Operating temperature 95±5°C AC250 V / 16 A
13	Flow switch	O	O	O	O	–	Operating flowing quantity 13 ℓ/min
14	Output board (OP)	OP	OP	OP	OP	TCB-PCIN3E	AC230 V 0.5 A DC24 V 1 A
15	Input board (OP)	OP	OP	OP	OP	TCB-PCM03E	Contact input
16	Remote control (Main)	O	O	O	O	HWS-AMS11E	
17	Remote control (Sub)	OP	OP	OP	OP	HWS-AMS11E	
18	Water 3-way valve terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire, 3Wire SPST, SPDT type mountable
19	Water 2-way valve terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire type mountable
20	Mixing valve terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 3Wire SPST, SPDT type mountable
21	Circulating pump terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
22	Booster heater terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
23	Fuse	O	O	O	O	–	AC 250 V 30 A

O ········ Applied
OP······· Optional accessory

HWS-1403XWHM3-E, T6-E, D6-E, T9-E

No.	Component name	Model name				Type name	Rating
		M3-E	T6-E	D6-E	T9-E		
1	Circulating pump	O	O	O	O	UPS25-80 130	AC230 V 0.83 A (MAX)
2	Backup heater 6 kW	O	O	O		–	AC 400 V (3N) 6 kW (AC230 V 3kW compatible)
3	Backup heater 9 kW				O	–	AC 400 V (3N) 9 kW
4	Water heat exchange temperature sensor (TC sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
5	Water inlet temperature sensor (TWI sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
6	Water outlet temperature sensor (TWO sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
7	Heater outlet water temperature sensor (THO sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
8	Floor inlet temperature sensor (TFI sensor)	O	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
9	Pressure switch	O	O	O	O	–	Operating pressure 4.15 MPa +0 -0.3 MPa
10	Low pressure sensor	O	O	O	O	–	Operating pressure 0.20 MPa
11	Thermal protector (auto)	O	O	O	O	–	Operating temperature 75±3°C DC42 V / 0.2 A
12	Thermal protector (single operation)	O	O	O	O	–	Operating temperature 95±5°C AC250 V 16 A
13	Flow switch	O	O	O	O	–	Operating flowing quantity 17.5 L/min
14	Output board (OP)	OP	OP	OP	OP	TCB-PCIN3E	AC230 V 0.5 A DC24 V 1 A
15	Input board (OP)	OP	OP	OP	OP	TCB-PCM03E	Contact input
16	Remote control (Main)	O	O	O	O	HWS-AMS11E	
17	Remote control (Sub)	OP	OP	OP	OP	HWS-AMS11E	
18	Water 3-way valve terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire, 3Wire SPST, SPDT type mountable
19	Water 2-way valve terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 2Wire type mountable
20	Mixing valve terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 0.1 A 3Wire SPST, SPDT type mountable
21	Circulating pump terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
22	Booster heater terminal	O	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 1.0 A
23	Fuse	O	O	O	O	–	AC 250 V 30 A

O ········ Applied
OP ······· Optional accessory

27

6-2. Outdoor Unit

HWS-803H-E

No.	Component name	Type name	Rating
1	Compressor	DA220A2F-22L	
2	Outdoor fan motor	ICF-280-A60-1	Output 60 W
3	4-way valve coil	VHV-01AP552B1	AC220 - 230 full-wave rectifier input, alive time 10 sec or less
4	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil	CAM-MD12TF-15	DC12 V
5	Compressor case thermostat	US-622KXTMQO-SS	OFF: 125±4°C ON: 90±5°C
6	Reactor	CH-56	5.8 mH, 18.5 A
7	PC board	MCC-1571	Input 1Ø, AC220 - 230 V ± 10 %, 50/60 Hz

HWS-1103H-E, 1403H-E

No.	Component name	Type name	Rating
1	Compressor	DA422A3F-25M	
2	Outdoor fan motor (x2)	ICF-280-A100-1	Output 100 W
3	Reactor (x2)	CH-44	1.4 mH, 25 A
4	4-way valve coil		AC220 - 230 V full-wave rectifier input, alive time 10 sec or less
5	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil	UKV-A038	DC12 V
6	Board	MCC-1560	Input 3Ø, AC230 V±23 V, 50/60 Hz
7	Compressor case thermostat	US-622KXTMQO-SS	OFF = 125 ± 4 °C, ON = 90 ± 5 °C
8	PC board	MCC-1571	Input 1Ø, AC220 - 230 V ± 10 %, 50/60 Hz

HWS-1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E

No.	Component name	Type name	Rating
1	Compressor	DA422A3F-27M	
2	Outdoor fan motor (x2)	ICF-280-A100-1	Output 100 W
3	Reactor	CH-78	4.2 mH, 16 A
4	Reactor	CH-68	18 mH, 5 A
5	4-way valve coil	STF-01A5502E1	AC220 - 230 V
6	Pulse motor valve (PMV) coil	UKV-A038	DC12 V
7	PC board (Compressor)	MCC-1596	
8	PC board (Fan motor drive)	MCC-1597	
9	PC board (Control)	MCC-1599	
10	PC board (Noise filter)	MCC-1600	
11	High pressure switch	ACB-4UB83W	OFF = 4.15 +0, -0.3 Mpa
12	Compressor case thermostat	US-622	OFF = 125 ± 4 °C, ON = 90 ± 5 °C
13	Relay	EL200/240 A2-F()	Contact = AC480V, 20 A

6-3. Hot Water Cylinder Unit

No.	Component name	Model name			Type name	Rating
		1501 CSH M3-E (-UK)	2101 CSH M3-E (-UK)	3001 CSH M3-E (-UK)		
1	Hot water cylinder heater	O	O	O	–	AC230 V 2.75 KW
2	Hot water cylinder temperature sensor (TTW sensor)	O	O	O	–	10 kΩ (25°C)
3	Thermal cut-out	O	O	O	–	Operating temperature Manual reset 82°C (+3k/-2k)

O ········· Applied

6-4. Water Heat Exchange Control Board

**HWS-803XWHM3-E, 803XWHT6-E, 803XWHD6-E, 803XWHT9-E
HWS-1403XWHM3-E, 1403XWHT6-E, 1403XWHD6-E, 1403XWHT9-E**

Relay board connector
CN501

TC sensor connector
CN203

Remote control
connector
CN41

TFI sensor
connector
CN213

TTW sensor connector
CN214

Low pressure sensor connector
CN207, CN212

THO sensor connector
CN206

TWI sensor connector
CN204

TWO sensor connector
CN205

Pressure switch connector
CN201

Overheat protection thermostat
input connector
CN202

Flow switch connector
CN200

Option board
connector
CN208-CN211

Transformer connector
CN102

Built-in pump
connector
CN603

Hot water cylinder
drive connector
CN601

Transformer input connector
CN101

AC power supply connector
CN100

3WV drive connector
CN602

Serial input connector
CN305

Mixing valve drive
connector
CN604

Backup heater 1 drive
connector
CN605

Backup heater 2 drive connector
CN606

6-5. Outdoor Control Board (Single phase Type)

HWS-803H-E

Reactor connection connector

Electrolytic capacitors

Power circuit protection fuse
F100 (250 V, 3.15 A, plastic case)

Fan motor output
CN300 (White)

Compressor output terminals
CN202
CN201
CN200

Case thermostat connector
CN609(Blue)

4-way valve connector
CN701(White)

Compressor ON
output connector
CN704(Blue)

Heater output connector
CN703(Grey)

External input connector
CN610(Yellow)

Special operation switches
SW801
SW804

Display change-over switches
SW800
SW803

Temperature sensor connectors
TL CN604(White)
TD CN603(White)
TO CN602(Yellow)
TE CN601(White)
TS CN600(White)

Alive, error display LEDs
D800~804(Yellow)
D805(Green)

PMV connector
CN710 (White)

Initialization switch
SW802

Hydro-outdoor communication signal LEDs
D503 (Green, Outdoor => Hydro)
D502 (Amber, Hydro => Outdoor)

4-way valve protection
fuse
F700 (250 V, 3.15 A, plastic case)

Connecting cable connector
CN04(White)

Connecting cable protection fuse
F03 (250 V, 10 A)

Power circuit protection
fuse
F01 (250V, 25A)

Power supply connection lead wires
P01(Red)
P02(White)

Earth lead wire
P09 (Black)

HWS-1103H-E, 1403H-E

Fan motor output (Lower)
CN300(White)

Fan motor output (Upper)
CN400(White)

Compressor output terminals
CN202
CN201
CN200

Electrolytic capacitors

Case thermostat connector
CN609(Blue)

Power circuit protection
fuse
F100(250V,3.15A,
plastic case)

4-way valve connector
CN701(White)

Compressor ON output
connector
CN704(Blue)

Heater output
connector
CN703(Grey)

External input connector
CN610(Yellow)

Special operation switches
SW801
SW804

Display change-over
switches
SW800
SW803

Temperature sensor
connectors
TL CN604(White)
TD CN603(White)
TO CN602(Yellow)
TE CN601(White)
TS CN600(White)

Alive, abnormal display LEDs
D800 ∼804(Yellow)
D805(Green)

PMV connector
CN710(White)

Initialization switch
SW802

Hydro-outdoor communication
signal LEDs
D503 (Green, Outdoor =>Hydro)
D502 (Amber, Hydro => Outdoor)

4-way valve protection fuse
F700(250V,3.15A
plastic case)

Connecting cable connector
CN04(White)

Connecting cable protection fuse
F03(250V,10A)

Power supply protection fuses
F01
(250V,25A)

Power supply connection
lead wires
P01(Red)
P02(White)
P03(Black)

Earth lead wire
P09(Black)

34

6-6. Outdoor Unit Control (3 phase type)

HWS-1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E

MCC-1596 (Compressor IPDU)

CN851 (Red)
Connector for MCC-1597 (CN505)

CN101 (White)
Connector for MCC-1597 (CN502)

CN13 (Black)
Terminal for power relay

F02
Electric circuit protective fuse
(500V, 31.5A)

CN12 (White)
Terminal for MCC-1600 (CN17)

F01
Electric circuit protective fuse
(500V, 31.5A)

CN11 (Red)
Terminal for power relay

CN04 (Red)
Terminal for PTC thermistor

CN211 (Red), **CN212** (White), **CN213** (Black)
Compressor output terminal

CN19 (Yellow), **CN20** (Yellow)
Terminal for reactor CH78

MCC-1597 (Fan Motor IPDU)

CN750 (White)
Fan motor output (Upper side)

CN700 (Blue)
Fan motor output (Lower side)

CN500 (Red)
Connector for MCC-1600 (CN23)
and reactor CH68

CN504 (Blue)
Connector for MCC-1599
(CN802)

CN602 (Black)
Connector for MCC-1600 (CN51)

F500
Electric circuit protective fuse
(250V, 15A)

P501 (Black)
Lead wire for grounding

CN505 (Red)
Connector for MCC-1596 (CN851)

CN502 (White)
Connector for MCC-1596 (CN101)

MCC-1599 (Interface (CDB))

CN708 (Blue)
Connector for power relay coil

CN608 (White)
Connector for MCC-1600 (CN50)

CN02 (Red)
Connector for
MCC-1600 (CN10 and CN19)

CN802 (White)
Connector for MCC-1597 (CN504)

CN700 (Yellow)
4-way valve connector

F01
Power supply protective fuse
(250V, 3.15A)

Temp.sensor connector
CN604 (White) TL sensor
CN603 (White) TD sensor
CN602 (Yellow) TO sensor
CN601 (White) TE sensor
CN600 (White) TS sensor

Specific operation switch
SW801
SW804
SW805
SW806

Display select switch
SW800
SW803

CN703 (Gray)
Heater output
connector

Initial setting switch
SW802

Power-ON,error display LED
D800 to **D804** (Yellow)
D805 (Green)

Hydro/Outdoor communication
signal LED
D503 (Green), (Outdoor → Hydro)
D502 (Orange), (Hydro → Outdoor)

CN690 (Green)
High-pressure
switch connector

CN609 (Blue)
Case thermostat connector

CN710 (White)
PMV1 Connector

CN01 (White)
Inter-unit cable connector

CN704 (Blue)
Compressor ON
out put connector

CN610 (Yellow)
Outside input connector

MCC-1600 (Noise Filter)

CN05 (Red)
Power supply terminal (L1)

CN10 (Red)
Terminal for MCC-1599 (CN02) and Terminal for PTC thermistor

CN16 (Red)
Terminal for power relay

F01
Varistor protective fuse
(250V, 6.3A)

CN06 (White)
Power supply terminal (L2)

F02
Varistor protective fuse
(250V, 6.3A)

CN07 (Black)
Power supply terminal (L3)

F03
Varistor protective fuse
(250V, 6.3A)

CN20 (White)
Power supply terminal (L2)

CN08 (Gray)
Neutral terminal

CN17 (White)
Terminal for
MCC-1596 (CN02)

CN18 (Black)
Terminal for
power relay

CN19 (Gray)
Terminal for
MCC-1599 (CN02)

CN09 (Brown)
Terminal for
grounding

CN23 (Red)
Connector for
MCC-1597 (CN500)

CN51 (Black)
Connector for
MCC-1597 (CN602)

CN50 (White)
Connector for
MCC-1599 (CN608)

7 Refrigeration Cycle / Water System Diagram

7-1. Water System Diagram

Installation example of water circuit
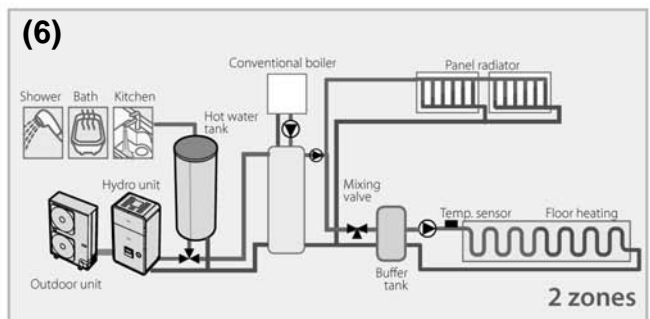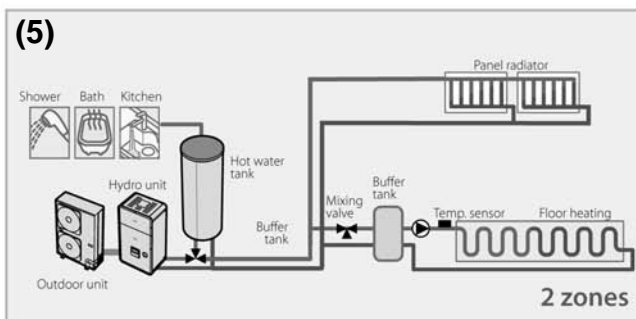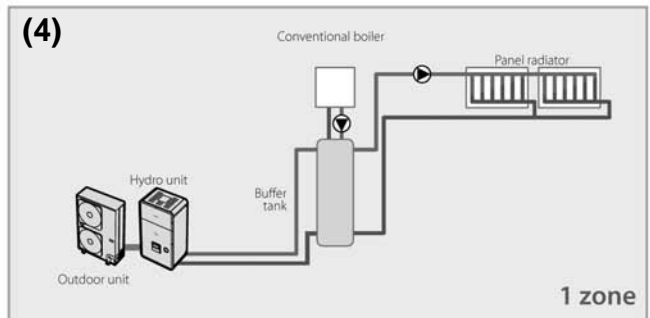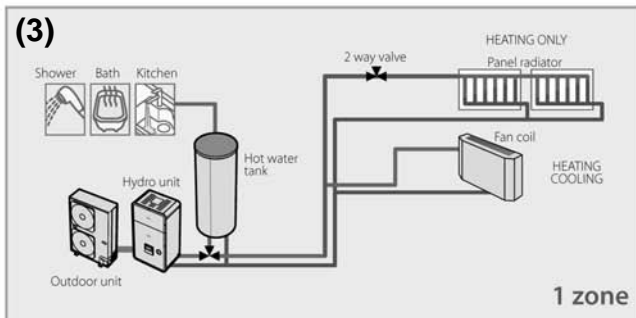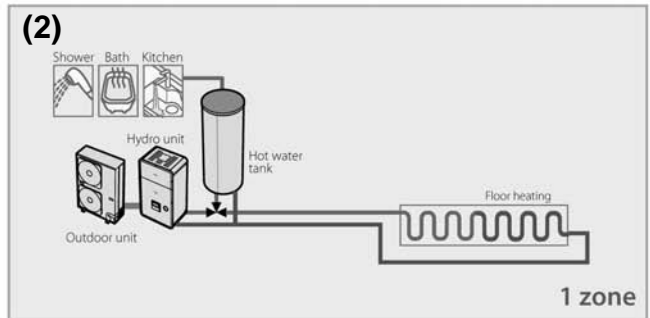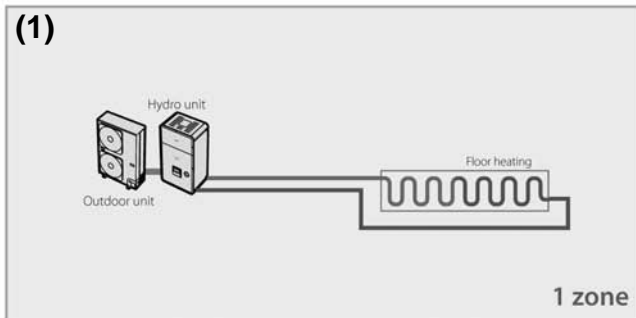
The water flowing for a system without buffer tank ((1), (2), (3), (5)) requires 17.5ℓ/min (803XWH 13.0ℓ/min) or more. This water flowing requires 5 or more branches of Floor heating or Radiator etc.
Less than 5 branches may cause a flow deficiency. In this case, please provide a buffer tank and secondary pumps as shown in (4).
Please check how to install the boiler (See page 52)

7-2. Refrigeration Cycle System Diagram

HWS-803XWHM3-E, HWS-803XWHT6-E, HWS-803XWHD6-E, HWS-803XWHT9-E/HWS-803H-E
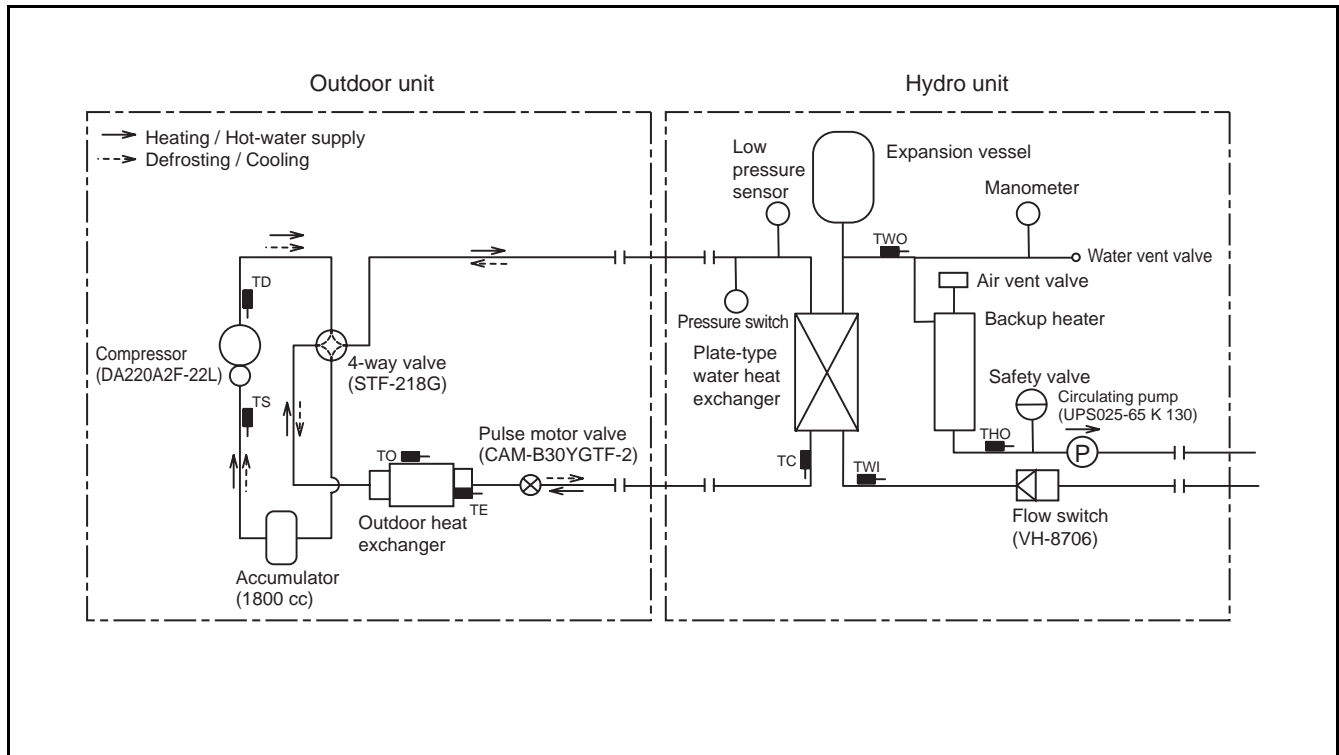
HWS-1403XWHM3-E, HWS-1403XWHT6-E, HWS-1403XWHD6-E, HWS-1403XWHT9-E/HWS-1103H-E, HWS-1403H-E
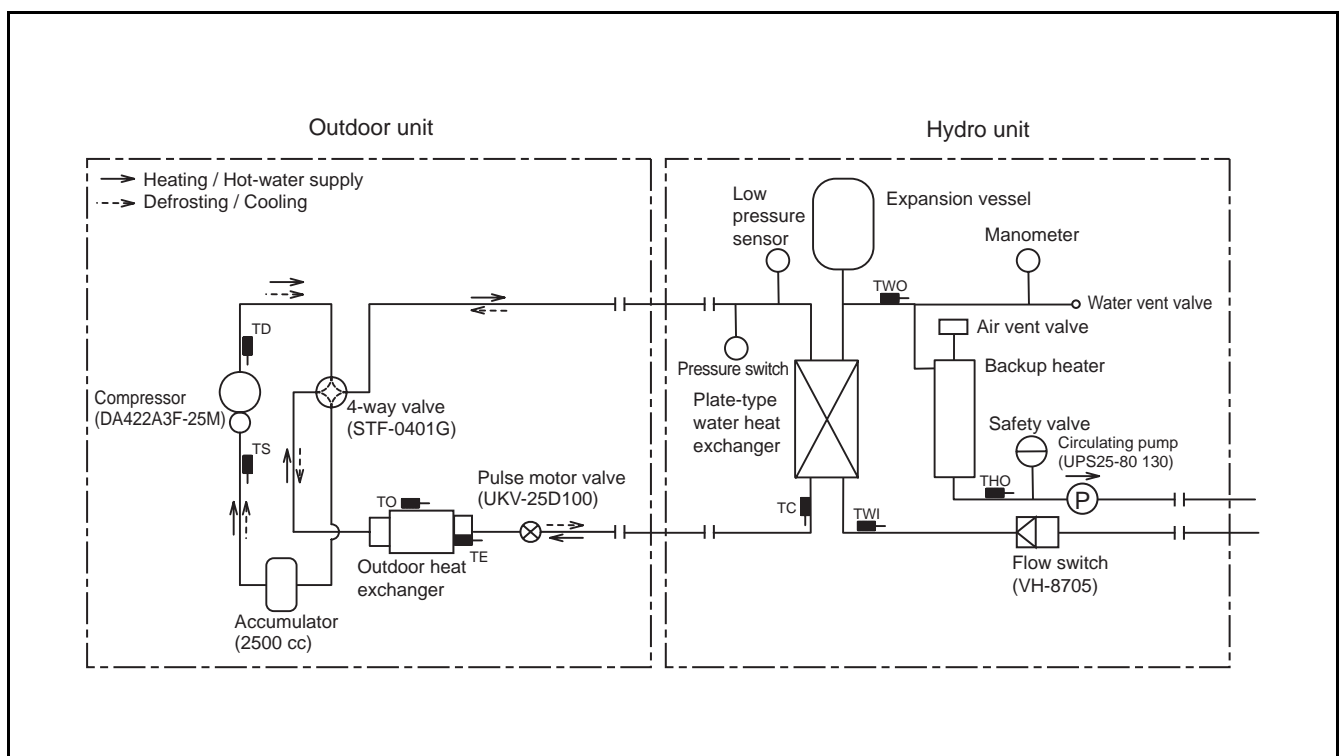
HWS-1403XWHM3-E, HWS-1403XWHT6-E, HWS-1403XWHD6-E, HWS-1403XWHT9-E/ HWS-1103H8(R)-E, HWS-1403H8(R)-E, HWS-1603H8(R)-E
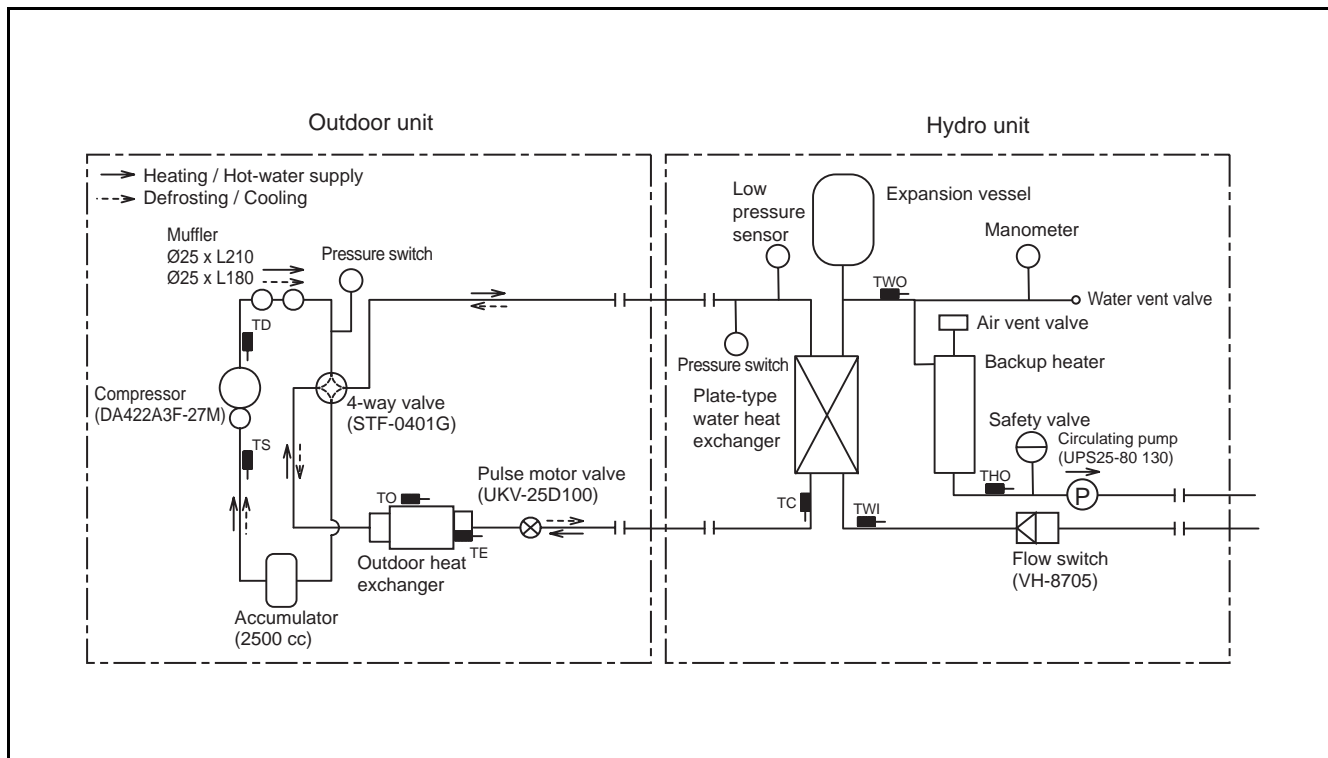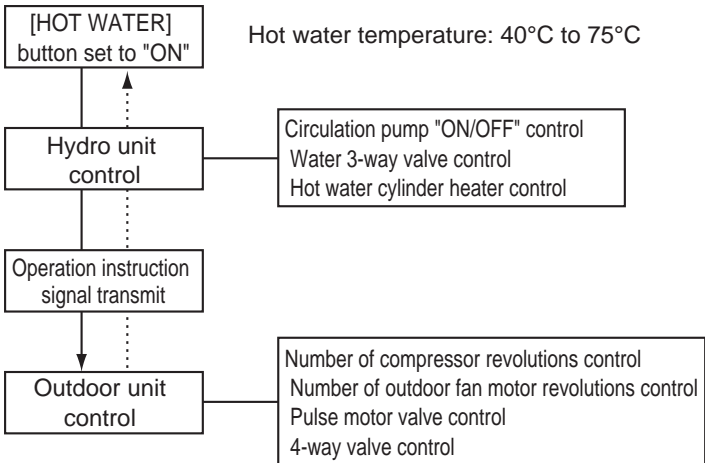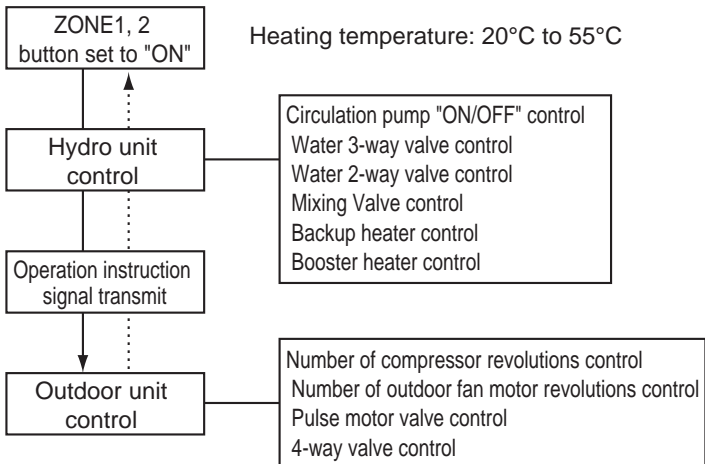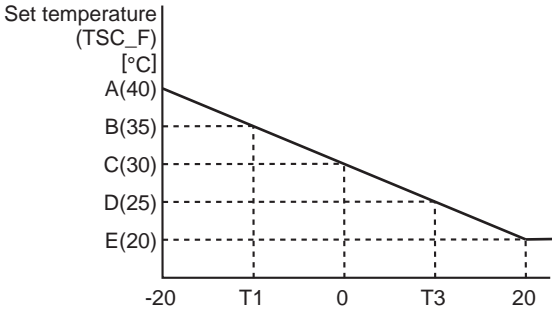
8 Operational Description
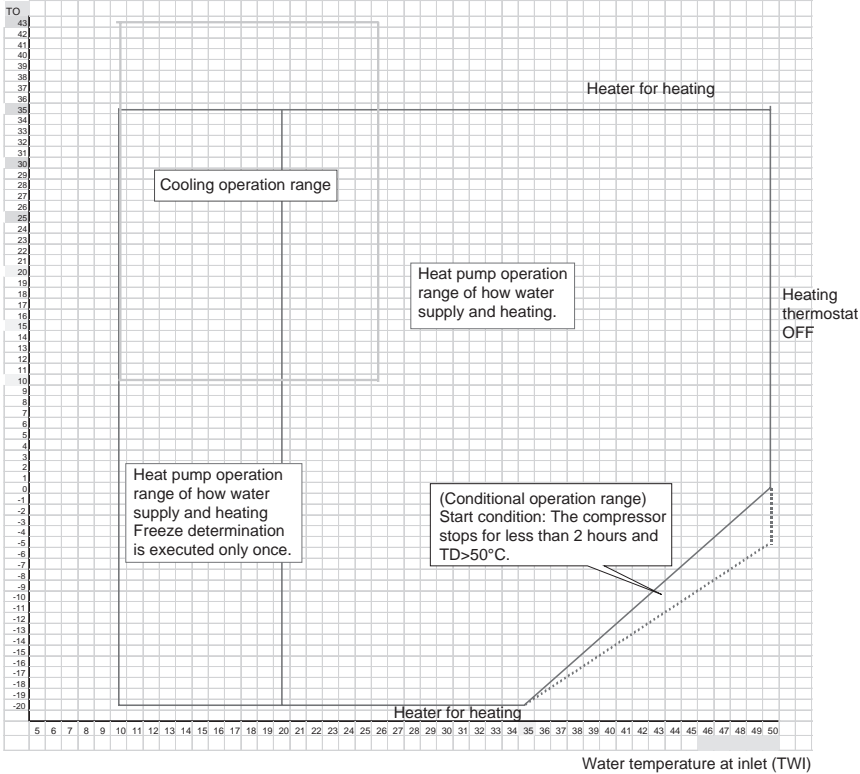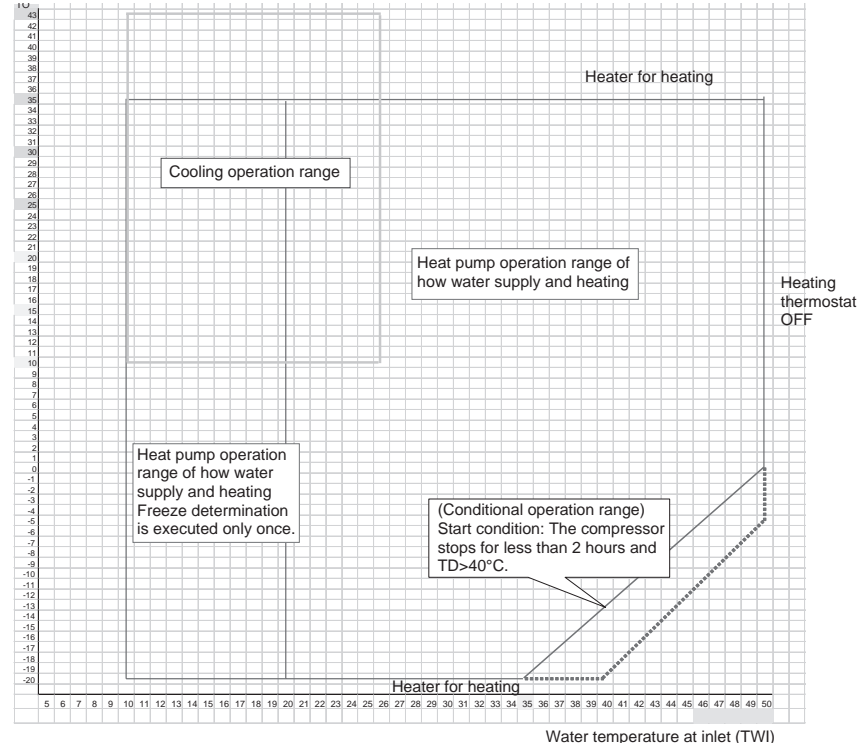
This chapter describes the working circuit and control of Air to Water Heat Pump about the following operations.

	Item	Page
8-1	**8-1. Basic Operation** 1) Operation control 2) Hot water supply operation 3) Heating operation 4) Cooling operation	44 to 46
8-2	**8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method** 1) Heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling 2) Hot water supply operation 3) Heating operation 4) Cooling operation 5) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "heating" 6) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "cooling" 7) Boiler control 8) Hot water boost operation 9) Anti bacteria (ANTI BACTERIA) operation 10) Night set back (NIGHT SET BACK) operation 11) FROST PROTECTION operation 12) AUTO operation 13) Night time low-noise operation	47 to 57
8-3	**8-3. Hydro Unit Control** 1) Capacity control (compressor, high-temperature release, low-temperature release) 2) Heater control 3) Circulation pump control 4) Control by the flow switch 5) Mixing Valve control (2-temperature heating control) 6) Room temperature control 7) Room temperature control with the thermostat 8) Control of force stop and restart 9) Control of limit of heat pump operation 10)Output signal control 1 11)Output signal control 2 12) Q-H characteristics of hydro unit 13) Automatic restart control 14) Piping freeze prevention control 15) High return water protect control.	58 to 71
8-4	**8-4. Outdoor unit control** 1) PMV (Pulse motor valve) control 2) Discharge temperature release control 3) Current release control 4) Current releases shift control 5) Outdoor fan control 6) Defrosting control 7) Winding heating control 8) Short circuit operation prevention control 9) Over current protection control 10) High pressure release control 11) High pressure switch 12) Compressor case thermostat 13) Bottom plate heater control	72 to 80

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.	Operation description
8-1. Basic Operation	**1) Operation control** Remote controller	1. Purpose The operations of the hydro unit and the outdoor unit are controlled according to user-defined operation condition settings. 2. Details The operation controls include those shown on the left. 3. Operations 1) An operation condition is selected with the remote controller. 2) Setting the remote controller button to "ON" transmits a signal to the hydro unit. 3) The hydro unit controller controls the operations shown on the left while also controlling the water 2-way valve, water 3-way valve, circulation pump, mixing valve, hot water cylinder heater, and backup heater. 4) The hydro unit controller transmits an operation instruction to the outdoor unit, and uses serial signals to transmit and receive control statuses. 5) The outdoor unit control unit performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the compressor, outdoor fan motor, pulse motor valve, and 4-way valve.

1) Operation control

Remote controller

- Operation condition selection
  - Remote control settings
    - <Heating> Temperature setting
    - <Hot water supply> Temperature setting
    - <Cooling> Temperature setting
    - · Auto Temp
    - · Anti Bacteria
    - · Frost protection
    - · Hot waterboost
- Heating: Run/Stop
- Hot water supply: Run/Stop
- Cooling: Run/Stop
- Serial signals transmit and receive

Hydro unit

— AC 230 V for Hot water cylinder heater
— AC 400 V (3N~) for Back up heater

- Serial signals transmit and receive

Water heat exchange Sub board
- ← Thermostat (Cooling/Heating)
- ← Forcible stop input
- → Error Alarm stop output
- → Defrosting output
- → Operation output
- → Boiler "ON/OFF"
- → Booster Heater

Water heat exchange control board
- 2WV_W ←
- 3WV_W ←
- Hot water supply heater MG ←
- Mixing Valve ←
- Pressure switch →
- Lo pressure sensor →
- ← Condensed temperature sensor (TC)
- ← Water inlet temperature sensor (TWI)
- ← Water outlet temperature sensor (TWO)
- ← Water heater outlet temperature sensor (THO)
- ← Hot water cylinder sensor (TTW)
- ← Floor inlet sensor (TFI)
- ← Overheat prevention thermostat
- ← Flow switch
- → Hot water cylinder heater
- → Backup heater 1 power-relay
- → Backup heater 2 power-relay
- → AC pump 1 (Built-in pump)
- Serial signals transmit and receive

Outdoor unit

Serial communication

— AC 220 - 230 V for heat pump (Single phase type)
— AC 380 - 400V for heat pump (3 phase type)

- Serial signals transmit and receive
- Outdoor unit control

Outdoor unit contro
- · Inverter frequency control
- · Waveform synthesis function
- · Calculation function (Temperature calculation)
- · AD conversion function
- · Rapid heating function
- · Compressor restart
- · Delay function
- · G-Tr overcurrent prevention function
- · Defrosting operation function

Inverter → Compressor
Inverter → Outdoor fan motor

- ← Td sensor
- ← Ts sensor
- ← Te sensor
- ← To sensor
- → PMV
- → 4-way valve

↑ High pressure switch (3 phase type only)

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.	Operation description
8-1. Basic Operation	2) Hot water supply operation [HOT WATER] button set to "ON" Hot water temperature: 40°C to 75°C Hydro unit control → Circulation pump "ON/OFF" control / Water 3-way valve control / Hot water cylinder heater control Operation instruction signal transmit Outdoor unit control → Number of compressor revolutions control / Number of outdoor fan motor revolutions control / Pulse motor valve control / 4-way valve control	Hot water supply operation 1. Purpose Hot water supply 2. Details This section performs hot water supply operation according to heating conditions specified for the steps on the left. 3. Operations 1) Set the [HOT WATER] remote controller button to "ON". 2) The hydro unit controller starts to transmit a hot water supply operation signal to the outdoor unit control unit. 3) The hydro unit performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, hot water cylinder heater "3WV". 4) The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, electric expansion valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.
	3) Heating operation ZONE1, 2 button set to "ON" Heating temperature: 20°C to 55°C Hydro unit control → Circulation pump "ON/OFF" control / Water 3-way valve control / Water 2-way valve control / Mixing Valve control / Backup heater control / Booster heater control Operation instruction signal transmit Outdoor unit control → Number of compressor revolutions control / Number of outdoor fan motor revolutions control / Pulse motor valve control / 4-way valve control Set temperature (TSC_F) [°C] A(40) B(35) C(30) D(25) E(20) -20 T1 0 T3 20 A, B, C, D, E Setting available range 20 to 55°C T1 Setting available range -15 to 0°C T3 Setting available range 0 to +15°C	Heating operation 1. Purpose Heating 2. Details This section performs heating operation according to heating conditions specified for the steps on the left. 3. Operations 1) Set the [ZONE1, 2] remote controller button to "ON". 2) The hydro unit controller starts to transmit a heating operation signal to the outdoor control unit. 3) The hydro unit performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, backup booster heater "ON/OFF", water 2-way valve, and water 3-way valve. 4) The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, electric expansion valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.

45
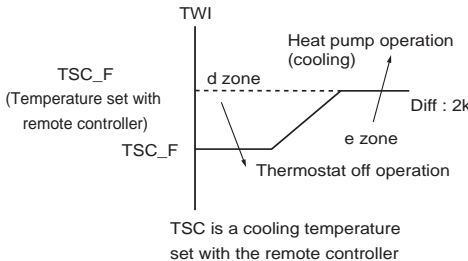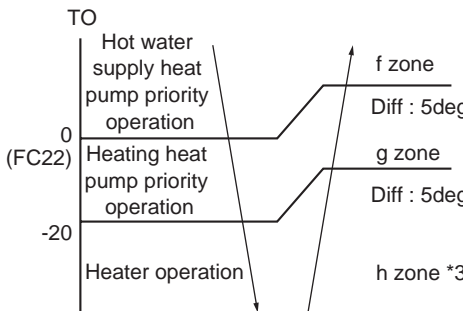
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.	Operation description

8-1.
Basic
Operation
	4) Cooling operation	1. Purpose
		   Cooling
		2. Details
		   This section performs cooling operation according to cooling conditions specified for the steps on the left.
		3. Operations
		  1) Set the [ZONE1, 2] remote controller button to "ON".
		  2) The hydro unit controller starts to transmit a cooling operation signal to the outdoor unit control unit.
		  3) The hydro unit controller performs the operation controls shown on the left while also controlling the circulation pump, water 2-way valve, and water 3-way valve.
		  4) The outdoor unit controls the compressor, outdoor fan motor, pulse motor valve, and 4-way valve based on the operation signals transmitted by the hydro unit.

Diagram (Cooling operation flow):

ZONE1, 2 button set to "ON"   —   Cooling temperature: 10°C to 25°C

Hydro unit control → Circulation pump "ON/OFF" control / Water 3-way valve control / Water 2-way valve control

Operation instruction signal transmit

Outdoor unit control → Number of compressor revolutions control / Number of outdoor fan motor revolutions control / Pulse motor valve control / 4-way valve control

NOTE:
No coding mode in default setting. When use the cooling mode, please change the FC02 to "0".

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
02	Cooling mode availability	1: No	0: Yes

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	1) Heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling The heat pump operation range of hot water supply, heating and cooling is shown on the figures below. 1) HWS-803XWH**-E 2) HWS-1103XWH**-E, 1403XWH**-E, 1603XWH**-E
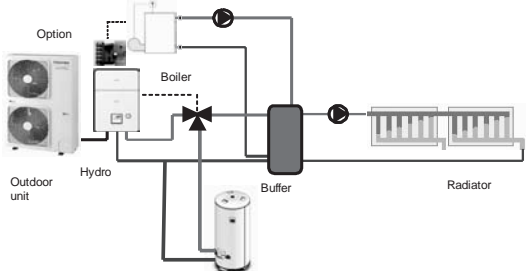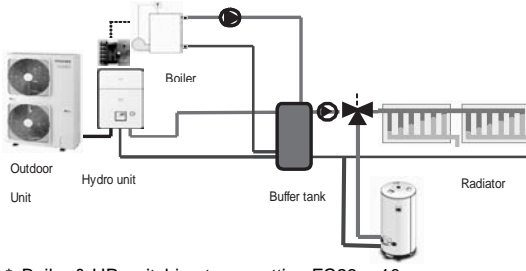
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	(see below)

The following shows the operation modes and controlled objects.

Operation mode / Controlled object	Cooling only	Heating only	Hot water supply only	Heating and Hot water both operate				Cooling and Hot water both operate			
				Heat pump select for heating		Heat pump select for hot water supply		Heat pump select for cooling		Heat pump select for hot water supply	
				Heating side	Hot water supply side	Heating side	Hot water supply side	Cooling side	Hot water supply side	Cooling side	Hot water supply side
Heat pump	O	O	O	O	×	×	O	O	×	×	O
Backup heater	×	O	×	O	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Hot water cylinder heater	×	×	O	×	O	×	O	×	O	×	O

O Possible
× Not possible

2) Hot water supply operation

1) Operation start condition
When the [HOT WATER] remote controller button is pressed and the following operation start condition is met, the operation starts.
- TTW < 38°C is detected.

2) Operation mode determination
An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TTW sensor.
- Heat pump operation selection *1 *2
- When TTW < 38°C (a zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.
- Heater operation selection
When 45°C ≦ TTW < TSC_H (b zone in the right figure) is met, the heater operation is selected.
- Thermostat status "OFF" selection
When TTW ≧ TSC_H is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.

3) Operation stop
The operation stops in the following cases.
- The remote controller gives a stop instruction.
- TTW ≧ TSC_H is met.

*1: When the outside temperature is -20°C or below, the heater operation is selected even if the TTW temperature falls into "a zone".
*2: When "Hot water supply" and "Heating" are simultaneously in operation, the heater operation may be selected depending on the outside air temperature.

(Hot water cylinder unit)

TTW

TSC_H (Temperature set with remote controller) — Thermostat OFF — c Zone
Heater operation — b Zone
HP_H OFF 45°C
HP_H ON 38°C
Heat pump operation — a Zone

TSC_H is hot water temperature set with remote controller

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
1E	Upper limit of hot water supply temperature	75°C	60-80°C
1F	Lower limit of hot water supply temperature	40°C	40-60°C
20	Heat pump start temperature	38°C	20-45°C
21	Heat pump end temperature	45°C	40-50°C
24	Outside air correction start temperature for hot water supply[3]	0°C	-20-10°C
25	Outside air correction temperature for hot water supply[3]	3 degree	0 -15 degree

*3: When the outside temperature is 0°C or below, the boil-up temperature will be higher that setting temperature in hot water supply mode.
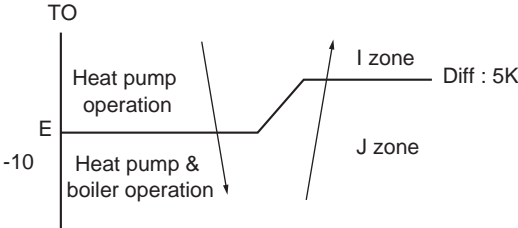
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	3) Heating operation <Operation only for ZONE1> • This operation is enabled when DP_SW12_2 ZONE1 is set to "OFF" (default). • The remote controller displays ZONE1 settings, and only the set temperature of ZONE1 can be changed. <Operation for ZONE1 and ZONE2 (2 temperatures control)> • This operation is enabled when DP_SW12_2 ZONE1 is set to "OFF" (default) and DP_SW12_3 ZONE2 to "ON". • The remote controller displays ZONE1 ZONE2 settings, and the set temperatures of ZONE1 ZONE2 can be changed. • To set temperatures for ZONE1 and ZONE2, use SELECT ◁ ▷ to switch between ZONE1 and ZONE2. • For 2 zone temperatures control, the flow adjustment of MIXING VALVE controls the water temperature of ZONE2. For details, see the description on MIXING VALVE control in 8-3-5.

1) Operation start condition
   Pressing the [ZONE1, 2] button of remote controller starts a heating operation. *1 *2

2) Operation mode selection
   An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TWI sensor.
   • Heat pump operation selection *1 *2
     When TWI < TSC_F (d zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.
   • Thermostat status "OFF"
     When TWI ≧ TSC_F (e zone in the right figure) is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.

3) Operation stop condition
   When the following condition is met, the heating operation stops.
   • The remote controller gives a stop instruction.

*1: When the outside temperature is -20°C or below, the heater operation is selected even if the TWI temperature falls into "d zone".
*2: When "Hot water supply" and "Heating" are simultaneously in operation, the heater operation may be selected depending on the outside air temperature.

TWI

Thermostat off operation　　e zone

TSC_F

diff2K

d zone

Heat pump operation

TSC_F is a heating temperature set with remote controller

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
1A	Upper limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	55	37-55°C
1B	Lower limit of heating (Zone1) limited temperature	20	20-37°C
1C	Upper limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	55	37-55°C
1D	Lower limit of heating (Zone2) limited temperature	20	20-37°C

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	(see below)

4) Cooling operation
Pressing the [ZONE1, 2] button and then [OPERATION MODE] starts a cooling operation.

1) Operation start condition
Pressing the [ZONE1, 2] button and then [OPERATION MODE] starts a cooling operation.

2) Operation mode selection
An operation mode is determined according to the temperature of TWI sensor.
• Heat pump operation selection *1
When TWI ≧ TSC_F (d zone in the right figure) is met, the heat pump operation is selected.
• Thermostat status "OFF"
When TWI < TSC_F (e zone in the right figure) is met, the thermostat status "OFF" is selected.

3) Operation stop condition
When either of the following conditions is met, the cooling operation stops.
• The remote controller gives a stop instruction.
• The operation is switched to heating.

*1: When the outside temperature is 10°C or below, cooling does not start even if the TWI temperature falls into "d zone".

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
02	Cooling mode availability	1: Not permit	0: Permitted
18	Upper limit of cooling setting temperature	25	20-30°C
19	Lower limit of cooling setting temperature	10	10-20°C

5) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "heating"
At the time of "Hot water supply" and "Heating" simultaneous operation, the operation mode is select as follows depending on the outside air temperature.

• f zone Operation with hot water supply priority
A heat pump operation is performed in the hot water supply side, and a heating operation in the heating side.
• g zone Operation with heating priority
A heat pump operation is performed in the heating side, and a cylinder heater operation in the hot water supply side.

Operation mode by zone

Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side
f	Heat pump *2	Stop *2
g	Heater	Heat pump
h	Heater *3	Heater *3

*2: Note that after a heat pump operation for "Hot water supply" is selected in f zone, when the operation moves to a heater operation for "hot water" and then 5 minutes has passed (Hot water supply operation in b zone), the operation mode changes as follows.

Zone	Hot water supply side	Heating side
f'	Heater	Heat pump

When TTW ≧ 45°C (FC: changeable) is met, the operation ends f' zone and returns to f zone.

*3: If the h-zone operation starts while external temperature is higher than -20°C, the h-zone operation continues for 60 minutes.

50

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
07	Maximum HP operation time for hot water heater, when "hot water supply" + "heating mode" both operate.	30 min	0-120min
22	Priority mode switch temperature	0°C	-20-20°C

* Note: When user selects "hot water supply" and "ZONE1,2", and Heat pump selects hot water supply mode, the Maximum operating time of heat pump is 30 min.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	6) Simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "cooling"

For simultaneous operations of "hot water supply" and "cooling", basically cooling runs by a heat pump operation, and hot water supply by a heater operation.

	Hot water supply side	Cooling side
Normal	Heater *	Heat pump *

* By setting FC_01 to "1", heat pump operation for "hot water supply" is permitted. Under the setting, the heat pump runs for the hot water supply side when TTW is less than 38°C.

	Hot water supply side	Cooling side
TTW<38°C	Heat pump	stop

The operation mode returns to normal when TTW become 45°C or more (FC: variable).

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
02	Cooling mode availability	1: Not permit	0: Permitted
0F	Heat pump operation for hot water supply permitted/not permitted	0: Not permit	1:Permitted (Heat pump may run for hot water supply.)
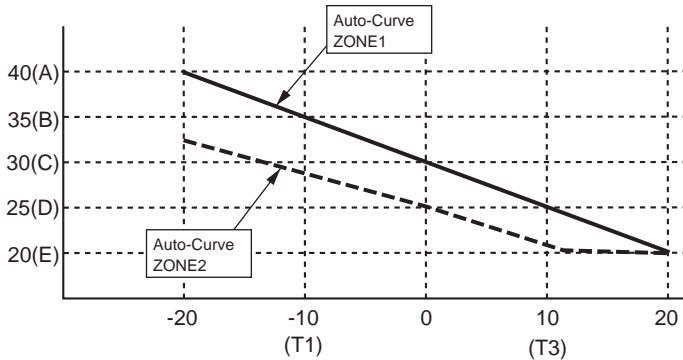
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	7) Boiler control The boiler assists the hot water supply operation and heating operation according to the boiler's position. 7-1) Boiler setting • TCB-PCIN3E optional P.C. board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN208 port on the PC board of the hydro unit. • Setting DPSW on the hydro unit: DP_SW13_2="ON/OFF" switches "Using boiler/Not using boiler (Default)". Set the switch to "ON" when using the boiler. • The temperature switching the boiler and heat pump: FC_23=-10°C (Default) See the next item. The boiler output becomes effective when the outside air temperature is -10°C or less. • Boiler position setting: DP_SW02_1="ON/OFF" must be switched in accordance with the boiler position from the 3-way valve; before the 3-way valve/after the 3-way valve and in the heating side (Default). When the switch is set to "ON", the boiler runs in the hot water supply operations or heating operation. The action of the 3-way valve depends on heat pump's action and the boiler follows their action. When the switch is set to "OFF", the boiler runs in heating operation. Also, the boiler runs when the heat pump is running for hot water supply while heating and supplying hot water simultaneously. • Priority setting between the boiler and hydro unit: FC_3E="0/1" switches the running priority; hydro unit (Default)/boiler. When FC_3E is set to "0" (Default), the hydro unit has priority, the boiler stops as temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting. When FC_3E is set to "1", the boiler continues to run even after temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting. (The setting of FC_3E is effective during the HP+Boiler operation.) • Coordination setting of the boiler and heat pump: when FC_5B="0", the boiler and heat pump runs simultaneously (Default). when FC_5B="1", only the boiler runs (however, if the external air temperature becomes the boiler-HP switching temperature or more within 60 minutes, the heater may run instead for up to 60 minutes.) when FC_5B="2", the heater runs. *1:When FC_3E is set to "0" (Default), the hydro unit has priority, the boiler stops as temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting. When FC_3E is set to "1", the boiler continues to run even after temperature reaches the hydro unit's temperature setting.

<Installation example>
DP_SW02_1="OFF"(The boiler is placed after the 3-way valve and in the heating side.)

	TO<=-10*	-10*<TO
HEATING	Boiler + HP***	HP
HOT WATER	HP	HP
HEATING & HOT WATER	Boiler for heating HP for hot water or heating	HP
COOLING	–	HP (TO≧ 10)
COOLING & HOT WATER	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***

* Boiler & HP switching temp setting FC23= -10
** Boiler control/functionality setting FC5B= 0 (HP+Boiler)
*** Hot water & cooling priority setting (FC_0F="1" hot water priority is necessary.)

DP_SW02_1="ON"(The boiler is placed before the 3-way valve.)

	TO<=-10*	-10*<TO
HEATING	Boiler + HP**	HP
HOT WATER	Boiler + HP**	HP
HEATING & HOT WATER	Boiler + HP**	HP
COOLING	–	HP (TO≧ 10)
COOLING & HOT WATER	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***	HP for cooling Heater for hot water***

* Boiler & HP switching temp setting FC23= -10
** Boiler control/functionality setting FC5B= 0 (HP+Boiler)
*** Hot water & cooling priority setting (FC_0F="1" hot water priority is necessary)

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	**7-2) Boiler-output control** • I zone: heat pump operation Normally the heat pump operation is executed in the zone. • J zone: heat pump operation and boiler operation *1 In the zone, the heat pump + boiler operation (*2) is executed and the heater operation is executed in the hot-water-supply side.

*2: Operation mode is not changed with the outside temperature when an external signal to control the limit of heat pump limit operation (see 3-9) is input.

7-3) Boiler output limit control
The boiler power output is limited depending on the settings of boiler position (DPSW02_1) and FC62.

Boiler position (DPSW02_1)	FC62 (Activate/deactivate A02 error detection)	Temperature range in which the boiler signal is output (Detected temperature of TWI, TWO or THO)
0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)	0	TWI or TWO or THO<58°C
	1	TWI or TWO or THO<58°C
0 (Before 3-way valve)	0	TWI or TWO or THO<70°C
	1	No limit *1

7-4) A02 error detection while the boiler is running
A02 error detection is deactivated depending on the settings of FC62 and whether the boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2).

Boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2)	FC62 (Activate/deactivate A02 error detection)	Temperature recognized as A02 error (Detected temperature of TWI, TWO or THO)
0 (Not installed)	0	TWI or TWO or THO ≧ 70°C (Beep)
	1	TWI or TWO or THO ≧ 70°C (Beep)
1 (Installed)	0	TWI or TWO or THO ≧ 70°C (Beep)
	1	No error detection *1 (No beep)

*1 If a user runs the boiler under the condition that no limit has been set, and hot water from the boiler has damaged parts inside of the hydro unit, the user is fully responsible for the damage.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Variable range
23	Boiler-heat pump switching temperature	-10°C	-20-20°C
3E	Control priority between the hydro unit and boiler (Control valid for operating heat pump mode)	0: Hydro unit control	Independent temperature control for the hydro unit and boiler
5B	Coordination of the boiler and heat pump	0: Boiler and Heat pump	1: Boiler only 2: Heater only
62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate

53

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	8) Hot water boost operation A hot water boost operation heats the water quickly to the set temperature TSC_H = 75°C (FC_09). 1) How to operate • When pressing the [HOT WATER BOOST] button after pressing the remote controller [HOT WATER] button, a heat pump operation in progress in the heating side switches to in the hot water side, and continues the operation regardless of the hot water supply start condition, TTW < 38°C. In addition, the hot water cylinder is immediately energized to start a Hot water supply operation under TSC_H = 75°C. • A hot water boost operation returns to the usual operation after 60 minutes passed **or** reached 75°C. • The remote controller display during a hot water boost operation is the same as the set temperature display of a usual Hot water supply operation. • The usual set temperature change is used for changing the set temperature during a hot water boost operation. Change the BOOST set temperature with FC_09, if necessary.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
09	HOT WATER BOOST set temperature	75°C	40-80°C
08	HOT WATER BOOST operation time	60 min	30-180 min Every 10 min

54

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	9) Anti bacteria (ANTI BACTERIA) operation An anti bacteria operation regularly performs a Hot water supply operation with the set temperature TSC_H = 75°C (can be set with FC_0A). 1) How to operate • Pressing the [HOT WATER] button and then the remote controller [ANTI BACTERIA] button changes the setting to TSC_H = 75°C at the set cycle and time (both can be set with the remote controller FC) to start ANTI BACTERIA operation. • The first anti bacteria operation starts when press the [ANTI BACTERIA] button and starting time come. • When the set temperature 75°C is reached after the ANTI BACTERIA operation started, the set temperature remains another 30 minutes (can be set with FC_0B). • The priority zone determined by the outside temperature selects an operation, Hot water heat pump or hot water supply heater. • The hot water heat pump operation, when selected, ignores the hot water supply start condition (TTW < 38°C) and forcibly performs a hot water operation. • During ANTI BACTERIA operation (Forcible hot water operation at 75°C), the hot water set temperature display is not changed. If it is changed from the remote controller, the normal hot water set temperature will be changed.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│   HOT WATER button set to "ON"   │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
                 │
                 ▼
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│ ANTI BACTERIA button set to "ON" │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
                 │
                 ▼
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│      Anti bacteria start time    │◄───┐
└─────────────────────────────────┘    │
                 │                      │
                 ▼                      │
┌─────────────────────────────────┐    │
│   75°C hot water supply operation│    │
└─────────────────────────────────┘    │
                 │                      │
                 ▼                      │
┌───────────────────────────────────┐  │
│75°C hot water supply operation for │  │
│          30 minutes                │  │
└───────────────────────────────────┘  │
                 │                      │
                 ▼                      │
┌─────────────────────────────────┐    │
│  Usual hot water supply operation│    │
│  (Set temperature: 40°C to 75°C) │────┘
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

⚠ **Caution**

• During a 75°C hot water supply operation with ANTI BACTERIA, the remote controller does not display 75°C.
• Be careful not to burn yourself; Output water may be hotter than that displayed on the remote controller.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
0A	Anti bacteria set temperature	75°C	65-80°C
0B	Anti bacteria holding time	30 min	0 - 60 min
Remote control OC	Anti bacteria start time	22:00	0:00-22:00
Remote control OD	Anti bacteria operation cycle	7 days	Every day to 10 days

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	10) Night set back (NIGHT SET BACK) operation A night set back operation performs heating at 5K lower and cooling at 5K higher temperatures against the remote controller set temperature from the setting start time (22:00) to the end time (6:00) every day.

10) Night set back (NIGHT SET BACK) operation

A night set back operation performs heating at 5K lower and cooling at 5K higher temperatures against the remote controller set temperature from the setting start time (22:00) to the end time (6:00) every day.

Note) • Set the remote controller time before starting a NIGHT SET BACK operation.
- The set time can be changed with remote controller FC. (See page 114)

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
Remote controller OE	Night set back start Time setting	22:00	0:00-23:00
Remote controller OF	Night set back end Time setting	6:00	0:00-23:00
26	Night set back setting Temperature width	5 degree	3 -20 degree
58	Night set back setting activate	0. Zone 1 & 2	1. Zone 1 only

11) FROST PROTECTION operation

A frost protection operation performs heating at the set temperature RSC_F = 15°C (FC).

1) How to operate
- Pressing the remote controller [ZONE1, 2] button and then the [FROST PROTECTION] button starts a heating operation at the set temperature of 15°C.
- Pressing again the [FROST PROTECTION] button cancels the FROST PROTECTION operation.
- The remote controller displays "F" as the temperature during FROST PROTECTION.
- A set temperature change during a FROST PROTECTION operation cancels the operation.

2) Automatic stop of frost protection operation
- The operation period of frost protection can be set at FC 12 and 13 on the remote control.
  Longest period available: 20 days and 23 hours
- By entering the operation period (day and hour) at FC 12 and 13 on the remote control and pressing the [Frost Protection] button, the operation period is set and the frost protection operation will automatically be finished after the period has passed.
- The operation period setting (day and hour) is stored in the memory.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
3A	FROST PROTECTION Yes / No	1: Yes	0: No
3B	FROST PROTECTION Set temperature	15°C	10-20°C
12 (remote control)	FROST running period (days)	0	0-20 days
13 (remote control)	FROST running period (hours)	0	0-23hours

56

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-2. Operation Mode and Control Method	12) AUTO operation An auto operation sets the water temperature TSC_F depending on the outside air temperature TO by following the table below.

12) AUTO operation

An auto operation sets the water temperature TSC_F depending on the outside air temperature TO by following the table below.

1) How to operate
- Pressing the remote controller [ZONE1, 2] button and then the [AUTO] button starts AUTO operation for heating. An operation starts at the set temperature of straight -line approximation for the following: water temperature 40°C with the outside temperature -20°C (FC), 35°C with -10 °C (T1)(FC), 30°C with 0°C (FC), 25°C with 10°C (T3), and 20°C with 20°C (TC).
- For 2-temperature control, although Auto-Curve in ZONE2 shows 80% of that of ZONE1 (FC), the water temperature setting does not fall below 20°C.
- During an AUTO operation, pressing again the [AUTO] button returns to the usual manual set heating operation.
- The remote controller displays "A" as the temperature during an AUTO operation.
  (When 2-temperature control is enabled, the remote controller displays "A".)
- Long-pressing the [AUTO] button during an AUTO operation activates the Auto-Curve FC change mode, enabling the set Auto-Curve water temperature to be shifted by ±5K range (FC_27). When using the auto curve shift function please note the maximum and minimum water temperature at 55°C and 20°C respectively.
- Even if the temperature setting is changed during an AUTO operation, the operation continues.
- An AUTO operation works with a heating operation only, not with a cooling or a hot water supply operation.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
18	Upper limit of cooling set temperature	25°C	20-30°C
19	Lower limit of cooling set temperature	10°C	10-20°C
1A	Upper limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	55°C	37-55°C
1B	Lower limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	20°C	20-37°C
1C	Upper limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	55°C	37-55°C
1D	Lower limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	20°C	20-37°C
27	Set temperature shift with heating set to Auto	0	-5 to 5 k
29	Outside air temperature T1 temperature	-10°C	-15-0°C
2B	Outside air temperature T3 temperature	10°C	0-15°C
2C	Set temperature when out side air temperature is -20 °C.	40°C	20-55°C
2D	Set temperature when out side air temperature is -10 °C (T1).	35°C	20-55°C
2E	Set temperature when out side air temperature is 0 °C.	30°C	20-55°C
2F	Set temperature when out side air temperature is 10 °C (T3).	25°C	20-55°C
30	Set temperature when out side air temperature is 20 °C.	20°C	20-55°C
31	Auto-Curve ratio of ZONE2	80%	0-100%

13) Night time low-noise operation

A night time low-noise operation reduces operation frequency and the number of outdoor fan rotations for a certain period during night time as noise control for urban operation.

Maximum operation frequency   40.2 Hz (Hot water supply/ Heating/ Cooling)
Maximum fan tap   460 rpm (803H-E)
                                            500 rpm (1103H-E, 1403H-E)
                                                (1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E)

The night time low-noise operation is enabled/ disabled by changing the remote controller FC_09.

<How to set> - Refer to "11. Night time Low-noise Setting" on page 139.
1) Press the TEMP. (▼) and TEST (🔑) button at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (Shifted to the night time low-noise setting mode)
   The Code No. field displays "09", and the DATA "0000", SETTING, and ♦ being displayed blink.
2) Press TIME (▼) (▲) to set enable "1" or disable "0".
   Pressing SET (◯) change DATA and SETTING display to be lit and the setting is confirmed.
   (When "1" as enable is set, the night time low-noise setting is enabled, the control starts at the set start time.)
3) Press TEST (🔑) to exit the night time low-noise time setting mode. The SETTING and ♦ goes out, returning to its original status.
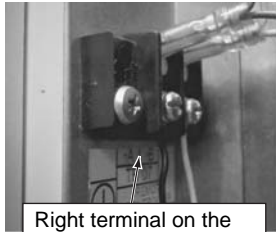
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.

8-3.
Hydro Unit Control
	1) Capacity control (compressor, high-temperature release, low-temperature release)
	
	This unit controls the compressor frequency and heater output so that the water outlet temperature matches the remote controller set temperature.
	
	1-1) Compressor control
	    • Calculates the different between the remote controller set temperature (TSC_H, TSC_F) and the water outlet temperature (Hot water supply: THO, Heating: TWO).
	    • Sets the Hz signal correction amount that determines the number of compressor rotations by the temperature difference.
	    • Detects the number of compressor rotations.
	    • Compares the Hz signal correction amount and the current operation Hz, and changes the compressor output according to the difference.
	    * The control details are the same for hot water supply, heating, and cooling.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	**1-2) High temperature release control** A heat pump operation is performed as shown in the table below according to the TC sensor detecting temperature. • For the detected temperature, TC (= TWO + 2 degree) of a heat pump operation is used. The values of T7 through T10 varies depending on TWI. (See the table below) • If the compressor frequency instruction from the hydro unit is less then 10 Hz, the compressor stops. • TC > 62°C causes the compressor to stop abnormally. When the compressor restarts 140 seconds after the stop and TC > 62°C is not detected for 20 minutes, the abnormal stop counter is cleared. 10 times of compressor abnormal stop stops the operation of heat pump, and fault code A11 is displayed on the remote controller. * If the heat pump operation is switched to other operation, the abnormality detection counter is reset to 0.

TC (TWO+2)

```
T11 ───────────────────  Forcible stop
(62.0°C)
                         O (down)
T10 ─────────────────────
T9  ─────────────────────  P (slow down)
T8  ─────────────────────  Q (keep)
       R1
T7  ──(slow up)──────────  R2 (slow up)
                         S (normal)
```

Zone	Control operation
R1	Increase compressor frequency by 1.2 Hz every 60 sec.
R2	Increase compressor frequency by 0.6 Hz every 60 sec.
O	Decrease compressor frequency to 70% every 10 sec.
P	Decrease compressor frequency by 3 Hz every 10 sec.
Q	Keep compressor frequency.

TC=TWO+2degree (°C)

TWI	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11
TWI<30	57.0	59.0	60.0	61.0	62.0
30 ≤ TWI<35	57.0	59.0	60.0	61.0	62.0
35 ≤ TWI<40	56.5	58.5	59.5	60.5	62.0
40 ≤ TWI<45	56.5	58.5	59.5	60.5	62.0
45 ≤ TWI<50	56.0	58.0	59.0	60.0	62.0
50 ≤ TWI	56.0	58.0	59.0	60.0	62.0

1-3) Low temperature release control

A heat pump operation is performed as shown in the table below according to the TC sensor detecting temperature.
• For the detected temperature, TC = TWO of a heat pump operation is used. The values of T7 through T10 varies depending on TWI. (See the table below)
• If the compressor frequency instruction from the hydro unit is less then 10 Hz, the compressor stops.
• TC < 3°C causes the compressor to stop abnormally. When the compressor restarts when 140 seconds has passed after the stop and TC < 3°C is not detected for 20 minutes, the abnormal stop counter is cleared. 10 times of compressor abnormal stop stops the operation of heat pump, and fault code A11 is displayed on the remote controller.
* If the heat pump operation is switched to other operation, the abnormality detection counter is reset to 0.

TC (TWO)

```
                          S (normal)
T7  ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─
       R1                 R2 (slow up)
     (slow up)
T8  ─────────────────────
                          Q (keep)
T9  ─────────────────────
                          P (slow down)
T10 ─────────────────────
                          O (down)
T11 ─────────────────────
                          Forcible stop
```

Zone	Control operation
R1	Increase compressor frequency by 1.2 Hz every 60 sec.
R2	Increase compressor frequency by 0.6 Hz every 60 sec.
O	Decrease compressor frequency to 70% every 10 sec.
P	Decrease compressor frequency by 3 Hz every 10 sec.
Q	Keep compressor frequency.

TC=TWO (°C)

TWI	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11
TWI<10	10.0	8.0	6.0	4.0	3.0
10 ≤ TWI<15	10.5	8.5	6.5	4.5	3.0
15 ≤ TWI<20	11.0	9.0	7.0	5.0	3.0
20 ≤ TWI	11.5	9.5	7.5	5.5	3.0
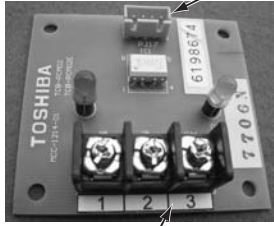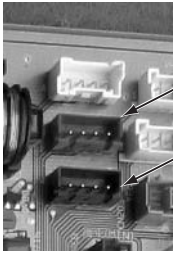
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	**2) Heater control** **2-1) Hot water supply operation** During a hot water heat pump operation, the unit energizes the hot water cylinder heater (2.75 kW) when all the following conditions are met. Note that when the hot water supply set temperature (TSC_F) is reached, the unit stops energizing the heater. • When 30 minutes has passed after the hot water heat pump operation started. • The water inlet temperature (TWI) reaches 50°C. • The hot water cylinder sensor reaches the HP_OFF temperature (45°C-FC). • The HP_ON temperature (38°C-FC) is reached without the hot water HP status. • HOT WATER BOOST operation is in progress.

TTW

85	Z zone
	Y zone Heater off
TSC_H	X zone Heater on
Heat pump_OFF(45)	
	(Heater on without hot water heat pump)

Abnormality detection (A03 displayed)

Diff : 2K

TSC_H-4

Hot Water Boost
Heater on only with
Hot Water Boost in operation

Heat pump_ON (38°C)
(Hot water heat pump)

2-2) Heating operation
1) Heater control at the time of heat pump operation
• Object to be controlled: Backup heater
The backup heater control starts when 13 minutes has passed after the heating heat pump operation started and select the ZONE (A-D). The backup heater control increases, decreases, or maintains the number of heaters every 10 minutes (FC) depending on the difference between the heating set temperature (TSC_F) and the heater outlet temperature (THO). When the heating set temperature (TSC_F) is reached, the hydro stops energizing the backup heater.

THO

70	E zone
	D zone
TSC_F-0 (+2) *1	C zone
TSC_F-2	B zone
TSC_F-4	A zone

Abnormality detection (A02 displayed)

Diff : 2K   *1 HWS-803H-E only

Heater off

Heater output down every
5, 10, 15, or 20 minutes

Diff : 2K

KEEP

Diff : 2K

Heater output up every
10, 20, 30, or 40 minutes

Status	Heater ON / OFF
Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON
Heater 2	Backup heater 9 kW = ON

The single-phase model of 3 kW has the backup heater 1 only.
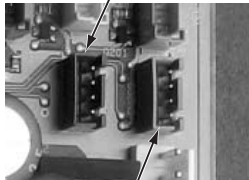The three-phase model of 6 kW has heater 1+2 of 6 kW.

60

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	**2) Control at the time of heating heater operation** • Controlled Object: Backup heater, Booster heater The backup heater control starts when 13 minutes has passed after the heating heat pump operation started. The backup heater control increases, decreases, or maintains the number of heaters every 10 minutes (FC) depending on the difference between the heating set temperature (TSC_F) and the heater outlet temperature (THO). Note that when the heating set temperature (TSC_F) is reached, the unit stops energizing the heater.

THO

70	E zone	Abnormality detection
	D zone	Diff : 2K
TSC_F+2		Heater off
	C zone	Heater output down every 5, 10, 15, or 20 minutes
TSC_F-0		Diff : 2K
	B zone	KEEP
TSC_F-2		Diff : 2K
	A zone	Heater output up every 10, 20, 30, or 40 minutes

Status	Heater ON / OFF
Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON
Heater 2	Backup heater 9 kW = ON
Heater 3	Heater 2 + Booster heater

The single-phase model of 3 kW has the backup heater 1 only.
The three-phase model of 6 kW has heater 1+2 of 6 kW.
Booster heater operation come only output signal. (Booster heater activate under heater only mode)

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
20	Hot water supply heat pump start temperature	38°C	20-45°C
21	Hot water supply heat pump stop temperature	45°C	40-50°C
33	Heater control of down time	1:10 min	0:5 min 2:15 min 3:20 min
34	Heater control of up time	0:10 min	1:20 min 2:30 min 3: 40 min

2-3) Heater control at the time of defrosting
• Object to be controlled: Backup heater
When a defrosting operation starts during the heating heat pump operation, the unit energizes a backup heater (3 kW) according to the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO) and the set temperature (TSC_F) as follows.

1) When the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO) drops to the temperature of 2°C below the set temperature

Defrosting ends according to the usual heater control.

THO

TSC_F	Heater off
TSC_F-β (β=2)	Heater 1
TSC_F-α (α=4)	Heater 1

Status	Heater ON / OFF
Heater 1	Backup heater 3 kW = ON

2-4) Forcible heater energization
To prevent freeze, the unit energizes or stops energizing a backup heater (3 kW) regardless of the unit status, not operated or in operation.
• Object to be controlled: Backup heater
1) Energization start condition: TWO < 4 or TWI < 4 or THO < 4
2) Energization stop condition: TWO ≧ 5 and TWI ≧ 5 and THO ≧ 5
Defrosting ends according to the usual heater control.

2-5) No heater operation
According to the DP_SW11 setting, the unit switches the energize/ not energize for the hot water cylinder, backup heater, and booster. For details, see 10-1.
(Caution)
All heater should be added to this Air to water system.
The system has been designed to operate with all electrical heaters energized.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	**3) Circulation pump control** One circulation pump (enhancing pump P2) can be connected to the unit in addition to the built-in circulation pump P1. You can change the settings of the built-in pump P1 and the enhancing pump P2 using DP_SW10-1, 2, and 3 in the hydro unit.

Item	Operation	Initial value	DPSW
AC pump	01: Built-in pump P1's action during how water supply operation: HP operation only/Always energized	OFF: HP operation only	SW10-1
	02: Built-in pump P1's action during heating operation: Always energized/Turned off when TO sensor detect over than 20°C.	OFF: Always energized	SW10-2
	03: Enhancing pump P2's action: Interlock/Non-interlock with the built-in pump P1	OFF: Interlock[*2]	SW10-3
	04: None		

If the enhancing pump P2 is set to Non-interlock, the pump P1 is always energized.

3-1) Controlling the built-in circulation pump P1
Pump type: AC motor, rated voltage 230V, three-speed (changed manually)
The pump operation starts under the condition below:
• When the [HOT WATER] or [ZONE1,2] button is pressed.

The pump operation stops under the condition below:
• When the [HOT WATER] or [ZONE1,2] button is pressed. (Operation will stop fully in about 1 minute.)

The pump operation stops/restarts under the conditions shown below.
• When changing operation modes, the pump stops for 30 seconds.

Boiler is installed or not (DPSW13_2)	Boiler position (DPSW02_1)	P1 pump control Stop/restart temperatures (TWI or TWO or THO)
0 (Not installed)	0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)	70°C / 68°C
	1 (Before 3-way valve)	70°C / 68°C
1 (Installed)	0 (After 3-way valve, heating side)	70°C / 68°C
	1 (Before 3-way valve)	58°C / 55°C

3-2) Controlling the built-in pump P1 during the hot water supply operation
You can change the action of the built-in pump P1 during the hot water supply operation using DP_SW10-1.
• DP_SW10-1 OFF(Default): The pump stops as the HP for hot water supply stops.
• DP_SW10-1 ON: The pump is always energized.

3-3) Controlling the built-in pump P1 during the heating operation
You can change the action of the built-in pump P1 during the heating operation using DP_SW10-2.
• DP_SW10-2 OFF(Default): The pump is always energized.
• DP_SW10-1 ON   : The pump stops when To ≥ 20°C. (Practically the HP for heating is turned off.)

3-4) Enhancing circulation pump P2
Pump type: AC motor, rated voltage 230V, connectable directly up to 200W rated power output.
You can select whether the pump P2 is interlocked with the pump P1 using DP_SW10-3. The pump P1 is always energized if the pump P2 is not interlocked.

3-5) Controlling the enhancing pump P2
You can change the action of the enhancing pump P2 during cooling operation by setting FC64.
• FC64="00"(Default): The pump is always energized.
• FC64="01"   : The pump is always stopped.

3-6) Controlling the built-in pump P1 during cooling operation controlled with the room temperature thermostat or room temperature remote control.
You can change the action of the built-in pump P1 by setting FC65.
• FC65="00"(Default): The pump is always energized.
• FC65="01"   : The pump is stopped when the thermostat is turned off.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value
5A	Control of the pump P1 during the hot water supply operation	0: Interlocked with HP	1: Always energized Equal to DPSW10-1
64	Control of the pump P2 during in cooling operation	0: Always ON	1: Always stopped
65	Control of the pump P1 while using the room temperature control or room temperature thermostat	0: Always ON	1: Stopped when the thermostat is OFF
9E	Turn off the P1 when TO sensor detect over than this temperature	0: 20°C	10~30°C
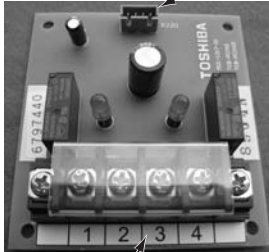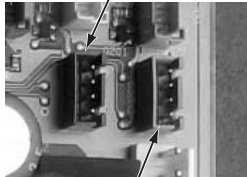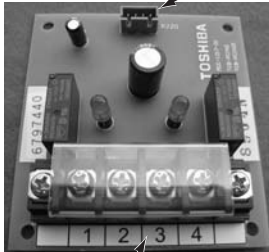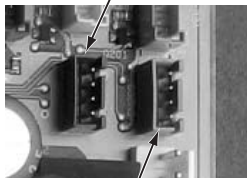
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	4) Control by the flow switch Whether water flows or not is judged with the ON/OFF of the flow switch.

4) Control by the flow switch

Whether water flows or not is judged with the ON/OFF of the flow switch.

Model	Determined that water flows when:	Determined that water does not flow when:
HWS-803**-E	13L or more water flows per minute	Water less than 13L flows per minute
HWS-1403**-E	18L or more water flows per minute	Water less than 18L flows per minute

Without water-flow determination from the flow switch after the hot water supply operation, heating operation, or cooling operation, The HP, backup heater and booster heater are not energized. Similarly, The "A01" error indication flashes if the flow switch judged that water does not flow.
The specification of the flow switch is the same in 803**-E and 1403**-E. The flow setting differs due to the specification of piping in the hydro unit.

5) Mixing Valve control (2-temperature heating control)

To set different radiator unit supply temperatures or floor heating supply temperatures, the unit performs Mixing Valve control.

When Mixing Valve "Yes" is selected, the unit controls Mixing Valve every 4 minutes (FC) based on the difference $TSC\_\Delta T$ between the Zone2 set temperature and TFI (floor inlet water temperature sensor) temperature as follows:

$TSC\_\Delta T$	$2 \leq TSC\_\Delta T$	$-2 \leq TSC\_\Delta T < 2$	$-2 > TSC\_\Delta T$
Control value	+ 1 step (Open)	± 0 step	- 1 step (Close)

Initial value	Driving range	1 step	Control cycle
6	0-12	3 WV move 7.5 degrees	4 min (FC)

To enable 2 zone temperature control switch DP_SW12-3 to ON.

NOTE:
  The mixing valve will automatically be reset if 24 hours pass with the valve fully closed.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
0C	Mixing Valve operation time	60	30 - 240 sec
59	Mixing Valve control time	4	1 - 30 min

6) Room temperature control
   You can install a sub remote control (separately purchased) in a room to control room temperature.

6-1) Installing the sub remote control
   • Wiring with the main unit (See the figure on the right) : After detaching the front panel, connect the sub remote control to the right terminal on the main remote control, which is connected with the hydro unit. (No polarity)
   • Place to install (inside a room): At the height of 100cm-150cm on a wall Opposite to the radiator or fan coil installed
   No assignment when floor heating is used on the room.

Right terminal on the main remote control

6-2) Room temperature control settings
   • Function code setting:FC_40="1"
   • Setting of DPSW on the remote control :
     DP_SW01,02="ON"(DP_SW03,04="OFF")

Connecting terminal on the remote controller

DP_SW01,02="ON"
(DP_SW03,04="OFF")

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	6-3) Control method

6-3) Control method
- The water temperature setting at starting operation is 40°C (FC_9D) at heating and 20°C (FC_96) at cooling.
- The target water outlet temperature is adjusted by 1deg every 30 minutes based on the TSC_rc, the temperature setting on the remote control, and the room temperature (temperature indicated on the remote control: T_rc). The adjustable range of water temperature is set with FC18-1B.
- The temperature set on the remote control and actual room temperature may differ depending on the place of the remote control or room space. In that case, adjust temperature detection using FC02 (for heating) and FC03 (for cooling) on the remote control.

Heating operation — Cooling operation

$\alpha-\beta=1.0$
$\beta-\gamma=0.5$
$\gamma=0.5$

How to shift up/down the temperature by remote controller FC02, 03
- Setting temperature (remote controller) is higher than room temperature: example. 1deg
  Change remote controller FC02, 03 = "-1K" to "-2K"
- Setting temperature (remote controller) is lower than room temperature: example. 1deg
  Change remote controller FC02, 03 = "-1K" to "0"

T_rc	Correction control	
	Heating	Cooling
D zone	Setting is corrected upward Water temperature setting is up by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected upward Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.
C zone	No correction	No correction
B zone	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.	Setting is corrected downward. Water temperature setting is down by 1deg every 30 minutes.
A zone	Thermo off	

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Variable range
18	Upper limit of cooling temperature setting	25	18-25°C
19	Lower limit of cooling temperature setting	10	10-18°C
1A	Upper limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	55	37-55°C
1B	Lower limit of heating temperature setting (Zone 1)	20	20-37°C
40	Room temperature control	0	0:Not permitted 1:Permitted
96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote control and room temperature thermostat	20	10-25°C
9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote control and room temperature thermostat	40	20-55°C
02 (remote control)	Room temperature correction (at heating)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step
03 (remote control)	Room temperature correction (at cooling)	-1	-10K - +10K, 1K step

7) Room temperature control with the thermostat
You can install a commercially available thermostat to control room temperature.

7-1) Installing the room temperature thermostat
- TCB-PCM03E optional P.C. board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN211 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.
- Wiring to the main unit: connect the optional p.c. board TCB-PCM03E to the hydro unit after detaching the front panel.
  Thermostat for heating : Connect TCB-PCM03E between the terminals (1) and (3).
  Thermostat for cooling : Connect TCB-PCM03E between the terminals (2) and (3).
- Place to install (inside a room): At the height of 120cm-180cm on a wall
  Opposite to the radiator or fan coil installed
  No assignment when floor heating is used on the room.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.

8-3.
Hydro Unit Control
	7-2) Room temperature thermostat control setting
	    • Setting of DPSW on the hydro unit
	      :DP_SW02_4="ON"(Default"OFF")
	
	7-3)Heating thermostat operation
	    When the heating thermostat does not reach the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (3) is closed), heating starts under the setting that water temperature for heating is 40°C. If the heating thermostat has not reached the assigned temperature 30 minutes after heating had started, the water temperature setting is turned up 1 degree, and the same action will be repeated every 30 minutes until the thermostat reaches the assigned temperature. The backup heater and booster heater are controlled in the same way as in the normal HP operation.
	
	    When the heating thermostat reaches the assigned temperature (the circuit between (1) and (3) is open), the heat pump shifts to the "thermostat off" operation. During the operation, the water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes. The backup heater and booster heater are tuned off as the heat pump shifts to the "thermostat off" operation.
	
	7-4)Cooling thermostat operation
	    When the cooling thermostat does not reach the assigned temperature (the circuit between (2) and (3) is open), cooling starts under the setting that water temperature fro cooling is 20°C. If the cooling thermostat has not reached the assigned temperature 30 minutes after cooling had started, the water temperature setting is turned down 1 degree, and the same action will be repeated every 30 minutes until the thermostat reaches the assigned temperature.
	
	    When the cooling thermostat reaches the assigned temperature (the circuit between (2) and (3) is closed), operation shifts to the "thermostat off" operation. During the operation, the water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.
	
	table below

Room thermostat	Correction control	Heating operation	Cooling operation
CLOSE	Setting is corrected upward	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned up by 1 degree every 30 minutes.
OPEN	Setting is corrected downward.	Thermo off The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.	Thermo on The water temperature setting is turned down by 1 degree every 30 minutes.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	8) Control of force stop and restart The unit can be stopped and restarted with external input. By setting FC52 and FC61, you can set an operation mode to run/stop or can run/stop the unit in the mode assigned on the remote control.

8) Control of force stop and restart

The unit can be stopped and restarted with external input. By setting FC52 and FC61, you can set an operation mode to run/stop or can run/stop the unit in the mode assigned on the remote control.

- TCB-PCM03E optional P.C. board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN210 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.

TCB-PCIN3E   PJ20   CN208 Blue   CN209 Green

Terminal label

8-1)Setting the control method

Select a control method by setting FC52.
- FC52="0":Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is closed. (Default)
- FC52="1":Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is opened.
- FC52="24": Starts ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is closed.
                 Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is closed.
- FC52="3":Starts/Stops ESTIA as the circuit between the terminals (1) and (3) is received closed plus.

8-2)Setting the object to control

Select an operation mode by setting FC61.
- FC61="0":Hot water supply and heating (Default)
- FC61="1":Follows the setting on the remote control (If the hot water supply operation, heating operation, or hot water supply + heating operation is started manually after the unit was stopped with an external input, the new status is reflected to the setting on the remote control.)
- FC61="2":Hot water supply only
- FC61="3":Heating only

8-3)Cautions

The circuit between the external input terminals (1) and (3) is also used to control the limit of heat pump operation. You cannot use the forced stop control when the circuit is configured to control the limit of heat pump operation. (See page 68)

8-4)Setting example
- When you want to turn on/off the unit with static external input reflecting the operation setting on the remote control (hot water supply, heating, or hot water supply and heating).
  FC52="2", FC61="1"

○   RC on condition
×   RC off condition

FC61=1 & FC52=2				
Operation pattern				

Operation status 1	Heating	○	○	×	×
	Hot water	○	×	○	×

↓   open signal input

Manually ON/OFF change by remote controller

Operation status 2	Heating	×	×	×	×
	Hot water	×	×	×	×

↓   close signal input   close signal input

Operation status 3	Heating	○	○	×	×
	Hot water	○	×	○	×

↓   open signal input

Operation status 4	Heating	×	×	×	×
	Hot water	×	×	×	×
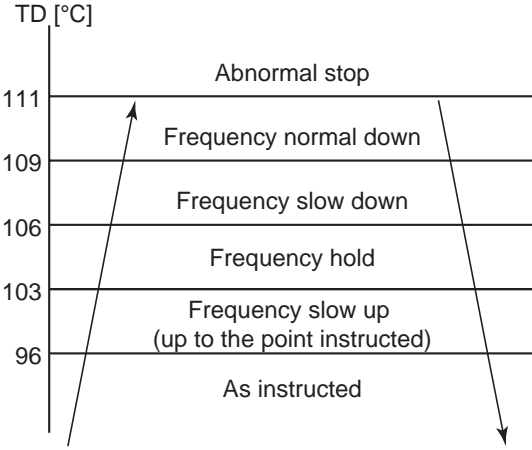
Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
	Basic operation logic

Basic operation logic
    There are 4 operation combination pattern for Heating & Hot water
    When open signal is input, the operation status change to the next status.
    For example, if current operation status is heating ON and hot water OFF, then next status to be heating OFF & hot water OFF when pulse is input Hydro unit memorize the status of the operation pattern before changing OFF status by close signal.
    If pulse is input at operation status 2, the operation pattern in the status 3 is same pattern in the status 1.

Manually ON/OFF
    If customer change operation pattern manually by remote controller, change then operation pattern will not be same as the basic logic.
    1. If customer stop operation (Heating off and hot water off) by the controller, then both heating& hot water are <u>not to be ON with close or open signal</u>.
    2. If the unit is stopped (Heating off and hot water off) by open signal, operation pattern will be referred to the pattern before the unit OFF by close signal.

• When you want to turn on/off with the pulse input reflecting the operation setting on the remote control (hot water supply, heating, or hot water supply and heating).
FC52="3", FC61="1"

| ○ | RC on condition |
| × | RC off condition |

FC61=1 & FC52=3				
Operation pattern				
Heating	○	○	×	×
Hot water	○	×	○	×

(Operation status 1)

↓ Pulse input

Heating	×	×	×	○
Hot water	×	×	×	○

(Operation status 2)

↓ Pulse input

Heating	○	○	×	×
Hot water	○	×	○	×

(Operation status 3)

↓ Pulse input

Heating	×	×	×	○
Hot water	×	×	×	○

(Operation status 4)

Manually ON/OFF change by remote controller

Pulse input

There are 4 operation combination pattern for Heating & Hot water
When pulse signal is input, the operation status change to the next status.
For example, if current operation status is heating ON and hot water OFF, then next status to be heating OFF & hot water OFF when pulse is input Hydro unit memorize the status of the operation pattern before changing OFF status by pulse signal.
If pulse is input at operation status 2, the operation pattern in the status 3 is same pattern in the status 1.

If customer change operation pattern manually by remote controller, then operation pattern will not be same as the basic logic.
1. If customer stop operation (Heating off and hot water off) by the controller, then both heating& hot water <u>to be ON with pulse input</u>.
2. If the unit is stopped (Heating off and hot water off) by pulse input, operation pattern will be referred to the pattern before the unit OFF by pulse.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value
52	Control method	0	0-3 (See 8-1.)
61	Object to control	0	0-3 (See 8-2.)

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.

9) Control of limit of heat pump operation

When the peak period of electric power charge is set due to the contract or other conditions, you can limit heat pump operation and give priority to boiler operation using an external input signal. (This control functions only during the period the signal is input.)

- TCB-PCM03E optional board is required. Connect its connection cable to CN210 port on the PC board of the hydro unit.

TCB-PCIN3E   PJ20   CN208 Blue

CN209 Green

Terminal label

9-1)Setting the control method

Select an operation mode by setting FC61.
- FC61="4":Hot water cylinder heater=OFF, backup heater=OFF (Built-in pump is ON.)
- FC61="5":Hot water cylinder heater=OFF, backup heater=OFF, heat pump=OFF, Built-in pump is stopped.

9-2)Control summary

When the TEMPO signal is input (the circuit is closed), the boiler signal is output regardless the outside temperature and devices are turned off following the setting on FC61.

1. Basic operation: heating operation using the boiler
2. Switching to hot water supply: the water circuit is switched to the hot water supply side as the unit detect that TTW is less than 38°C.
3. Switching to heating: the water circuit is switched to the heating side as the unit detect that TTW is 45°C or more, or 30 minutes has passed since operation started. Heating operation continues at least 30 minutes.

10)Output signal control 1

(TCB-PCIN3E optional P.C. board is required. Connect its connection cable to the CN208 terminal on the P.C. board in the hydro unit.)
- The circuit between the terminals (1) and (2) gets closed as an error detection signal is output.
- The circuit between the terminals (3) and (4) gets closed as a boiler signal is output.
  The RED lamp on the P.C. board lights up when the signals are output.

11)Output signal control 2

(TCB-PCIN3E optional P.C. board is required. Connect its connection cable to the CN209 terminal on the P.C. board in the hydro unit.)

< FC67="0": Default >
- The circuit between the terminals (1) and (2) is closed during defrosting.
- The circuit between the terminal (3) and (4) is closed while the compressor is running.

TCB-PCIN3E   PJ20   CN208 Blue

< FC67="1" >
- The circuit between the terminals (1) and (2) gets closed as an error is detected.
- The circuit between the terminals (3) and (4) is closed during operation (when the remote control is ON)
  The RED lamp on the P.C. board lights up when the signals are output.

CN209 Green

Terminal label

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting value
67	Changing the condition of optional output (For the optional P.C. board connected to CN209)	0: 1-3 During defrosting 2-3 While compressor is running.	1: 1-3 As error is detected 2-3 During operation

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
	12) Q-H characteristics of hydro unit The following shows the Q-H characteristics. 12-1)HWS-803XWHM3-E, T6-E, D6-E, T9-E Hydraulic heat exchanger(8kW)QH characteristics 12-2)HWS-1403XWHM3-E, T6-E, D6-E, T9-E Hydraulic heat exchanger(14kW)QH characteristics

69

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-3. Hydro Unit Control	13) Automatic restart control 　The unit records operation information before a power outage and retrieves the information after the power is restored to restart automatically the operation with the information. 13-1)Operation during remote controller 　• The operation status before a power outage automatically restarts after the power is restored. (The merit functions are also enabled) 　• Approximately 6 hours or more after a power outage 　　The operation status before a power outage automatically restarts after the power is restored. 　　But the merit functions (Night Set Back, Anti Bacteria) are disabled. 　　The remote controller time displays "--:--". (The merit functions are disabled) 13-2)Operation during forcible automatic operation 　A forcible automatic operation is performed when the power is restored after a power outage. 13-3) Operation during defrosting operation 　When the power is restored after a power outage, the usual operation restarts. 　Note: The operation details recorded before a power outage 　Operation mode: Hot water supply, Heating, Cooling, Hot water supply + Heating, Hot water supply + Cooling 　Set temperature: Hot water set temperature, Heating set temperature, Cooling set temperature 　Merit function:　　Hot water supply operation (Anti Bacteria) 　　　　　　　　　　Heating operation (Night Set Back)
	14) Piping freeze prevention control 　This control operates when the power is on regardless the remote controller setting ON or OFF. 　To prevent frost bursting of the water piping for hot water supply and heating, the unit flows water with the circulation pump when the temperature sensor value falls below a certain temperature. 14-1)Piping freeze prevention control 1 　1) Start condition: TWO < 4°C or THWI < 4°C.or THO < 4°C 　2) End condition: TWO ≧ 5°C and TWI ≧ 5°C and THO ≧ 5°C 　3)-1 How to operate (circulation pump) 　　• When the circulation pump is not in operation, if the sensor detects the freeze prevention control start temperature, the unit operate the circulation pump. 　　• During a freeze prevention operation, a heat pump operation does not start. 　　• When neither [HOT WATER] nor [ZONE1, 2] is in operation, if the end condition is not met when 3 minutes has passed after an operation starts, the unit performs the operation in 3)-2 to prevent freeze. 　3)-2 How to operate (circulation pump + backup heater) 　　• When neither [HOT WATER] nor [ZONE1, 2] is in operation, if the end condition is not met when 3 minutes has passed after an operation starts. 　　• End condition: TWO ≧ 5°C and TWI ≧ 5°C and THO ≧ 5°C 　　• Heating with the set temperature 55°C operates. 　3)-3 Abnormal stop 　　• If a freeze prevention operation continues for 30 minutes and does not meet the end condition, the operation stops as abnormal stop. (Remote controller check code: A05) 14-2)Piping freeze prevention control 2 　TC and TWO activates freeze prevention regardless of a heat pump operation mode. 　1) Determination condition: TWO>20°C, 2*TC+TWO<-12°C is continuously detected for 30 seconds or longer. Or TWO ≦ 20°C, TC+TWO<4°C is continuously detected for 30 seconds or longer. 　2) Determination cancellation conditions 　　• The stop or operation mode is changed by the remote controller 　　• The mode is defrosting at the time of determination 　　　At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met. 　　• The mode is other than defrosting at the time of determination 　　　After cooling, heating, hot water heat pump restarts, the start condition is not met for 10 minutes. 　3) Error display 　　• If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A04 error is displayed. 14-3)Piping freeze prevention control 3 　This control applies only when defrosting is in operation. 　1) Determination condition: During defrosting, TWI ≦ 15°C is continuously detected for 30 seconds or longer (After the stop, the unit restarts.) 　2) Determination cancellation condition 　　• At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met. 　3) Error display 　　• If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A04 error is displayed.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.

8-3.
Hydro Unit Control
	14-4) Piping freeze prevention control 4
	  When the value of Ps sensor is low, freeze prevention is activated regardless of a heat pump operation mode.
	  1) Determination condition: Low pressure sensor detects PS < 0.2 MPa and 90 seconds passes (defrosting and cooling) (During a defrosting operation for cooling and heating, or hot water supply)
	  Low pressure sensor detects PS < 0.2 MPa and 10 minutes passes (heating and hot water supply operation)
	  2) Determination cancellation condition
	    • After a restart, the start condition is not met for 30 minutes.
	    • At the next time of defrosting, the start condition is not met. (Defrosting operation for heating or hot water supply)
	  3) Error display
	    • If freeze determination cancellation condition is not met, A08 error is displayed.
	
	15) High return water protect control.
	  The hydro unit protects against high return water which made by separate boiler system.
	
	  When A02 error appeared, the built-in pump will stop.
	
	Related FC

15) High return water protect control.
The hydro unit protects against high return water which made by separate boiler system.

TWI, TWO, THO

A02 error detect

70

(Diff : 2K)

Heat pump stop

50

Heat pump normal operation

When A02 error appeared, the built-in pump will stop.

Related FC

FC No.	Setting item	Default	Setting available range
62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0: Activate	1: Deactivate

This FC62 function is valid when DP_SW13-2 is ON. (See 10.1-1. Setting switch names and positions)

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	**1) PMV (Pulse motor valve) control** Valve opening is controlled using the expansion valve with a pulse motor according to a heat pump operation status. • PMV is controlled between 30 and 500 pulses during an operation. • At the time of a cooling operation, PMV is controlled with the usual target value of 1 to 4 K temperature difference between TS sensor and TC sensor. • At the time of a hot water supply or heating operation, PMV is controlled with the usual target value of 2 to 4 K (for 803H-E) or -1 to 4 K (for 1103, 1403H-E) +1to 4 K (11 to 1603H8(R)-E) temperature difference between TS sensor and TE sensor. • For both cooling and heating, if the cycle is overheated, PMV is controlled using the TD sensor.The usual target value is 91°C for a cooling operation, and 96°C for a heating operation. * A defective sensor may cause liquid back flow or abnormal overheat of the compressor, significantly shortening the compressor life. If the compressor or other equipment is repaired, first check that the resistance of each sensor or the refrigerant cycle has no problem, then start the operation.
	2) Discharge temperature release control This control detects an abnormality of the refrigerant cycle or compressor to perform failure prevention. • This control reduces operation frequency if the PMV control does not lower the outlet temperature or if the outlet temperature rapidly rises. The frequency control is broken down to the unit of 0.6 Hz to stabilize the cycle. • If the discharge temperature detects the abnormal stop zone, the compressor stops and then restarts after 150 seconds. The abnormality detection counter is cleared when the operation continues for 10 minutes. If detected 4 times, the error code is displayed and the compressor does not restart. * An abnormality could occur due to too less refrigerant, PMV defective, or cycle stuck. • For details about an error displayed, see the check code list. TD [°C] 111 ── Abnormal stop 109 ── Frequency normal down 106 ── Frequency slow down 103 ── Frequency hold 96 ── Frequency slow up (up to the point instructed) As instructed

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	3) Current release control The number of compressor rotation is controlled so that current value of the compressor drive circuit does not exceed the specified value.

3) Current release control

The number of compressor rotation is controlled so that current value of the compressor drive circuit does not exceed the specified value.

- The outdoor unit detects the input current.
- The outside air temperature is detected and used to set the specified value of current.
- The number of compressor rotation instructed by the hydro unit is used to determine whether the current value exceeds the specified value.
- If exceeds, the number of compressor rotation is reduced to the most approximate number instructed by the hydro unit within the specified value range.

Heating, Hot water supply

Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)		
	803H-E	1103H-E, 1403H-E	1103H8(R)E, 1403H8(R)E, 1603H8(R)E
35 ≤ TO	12.0		11.2
15 ≤ TO < 35	20.0 - (To - 15) × 0.4		13.2 - (To - 15) × 0.1
TO < 15	18.0	20.0	13.2

Cooling

Outside temperature TO (degree °C)	Current release value (A)				
	803H-E	1103, 1403H-E	1103H8(R)-E	1403H8(R)-E	1603H8(R)-E
44 ≤ TO	9.5	15.0	47.0	7.5	7.5
39 ≤ TO < 44	13.0	17.7	7.5	8.7	9.6
10 ≤ TO < 39	16.0	20.0	9.6	9.6	9.6

No cooling operation available for TO < 10°C.

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	**4) Current releases shift control** During a cooling operation, this control prevents the electronic parts, such as a compressor drive element, and compressor from failing. • The current release control value (I) is selected from the following table according to the TO sensor value. Current release control value (I)

Current release control value (I)

Temperature range	803H-E	1103H-E	1403H-E
50°C ≤ TO	10.5	14.1	14.1
45°C ≤ TO < 50°C	10.5	14.1	14.1
39°C ≤ TO < 45°C	14.0	14.1	16.4
TO < 39°C	16.0	14.1	16.4
TO error	10.5	14.1	14.1

Temperature range	1103H8(R)-E	1403H8(R)-E	1603H8(R)-E
47°C ≤ TO	7.5	7.5	7.5
39°C ≤ TO < 47°C	7.5	8.7	9.6
10 ≤ TO < 39°C	9.6	9.6	9.6
TO error	7.5	7.5	7.5

5) Outdoor fan control

The outdoor side control part controls the number of fan motor rotations by receiving an operation instruction from the indoor side (Hydro unit) control part.

* Although the fan motor is a DC motor, which has non-step variable numbers of rotations, it is limited to some steps for convenience of control.

The number of fan tap rotation allocation [rpm]

		W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	W7	W8
803H-E		200	230	260	300	340	380	420	460
1103, 1403H-E 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E	Upper	200	240	240	260	320	380	480	500
	Lower	200	200	200	280	360	400	500	520

		W9	WA	WB	WC	WD	WE	WF
803H-E		520	570	600	630	670	710	740
1103, 1403H-E 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E	Upper	530	610	640	660	720	780	890
	Lower	550	630	660	700	740	820	910

5-1) Cooling fan control

• The TL sensor, TO sensor and operation frequency control the outdoor fan. The control is performed by 1 tap of the DC fan control (14 taps).
• For 60 seconds after the start, the maximum fan tap for each zone that is shown in the following table is fixed. After that, the fan is controlled according to the TL sensor temperature.

TL [°C]

WE tap

58

55

+ 1 tap/20 secs
(Up to the maximum number of rotation for each zone)

38

Number of rotation hold

35

- 1 tap/20 secs
(Up to the minimum number of rotation for each zone)

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	HWS-803H-E

HWS-803H-E

Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
38°C ≦ TO	W6	WC	W8	WE	WA	WE
29°C ≦ TO < 38°C	W5	WB	W7	WD	W9	WD
15°C ≦ TO < 29°C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC
5°C ≦ TO < 15°C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA
0°C ≦ TO < 5°C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8
-4°C ≦ TO < 0°C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6
TO < -4°C	OFF	OFF	OFF	W2	OFF	W3
TO error	OFF	WC	OFF	WE	OFF	WE

HWS-1103H-E, 1403H-E

Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
38°C ≦ TO	W6	WC	W8	WC	WA	WD
29°C ≦ TO < 38°C	W5	WB	W7	WC (WB for 1102)	W9	WC
15°C ≦ TO < 29°C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC
5°C ≦ TO < 15°C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA
0°C ≦ TO < 5°C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8
-4°C ≦ TO < 0°C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6
TO < -4°C	W1	W2	W1	W4	W2	W6
TO error	W1	WC	W1	WC	W2	WD

HWS-1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E

Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz		20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz		45 Hz or more	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
38°C ≦ TO	W6	WC	W8	WD	WA	WD
29°C ≦ TO < 38°C	W5	WB	W7	WC (WB for 1103)	W9	WC
15°C ≦ TO < 29°C	W4	W8	W6	WA	W8	WC
5°C ≦ TO < 15°C	W3	W6	W5	W8	W7	WA
0°C ≦ TO < 5°C	W2	W4	W4	W6	W5	W8
-4°C ≦ TO < 0°C	W2	W3	W3	W5	W4	W6
TO < -4°C	W1	W2	W1	W4	W2	W6
TO error	W1	WC	W1	WD	W2	WD

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	5-2) Hot water supply and heating fan control

5-2) Hot water supply and heating fan control

1) The TE sensor, TO sensor and operation frequency control the outdoor fan.
   (The minimum W1 to the maximum are controlled according to the table below.)
2) For 3 minutes after the start, the maximum fan tap for each zone that is shown in the following table is fixed. After that, the fan is controlled according to the TE sensor temperature.
3) If TE ≧ 24°C continues for 5 minutes, the operation stops. No error code is displayed for this; the status is the same as the usual thermostat off. The operation restarts after 150 seconds. This intermittent running is not abnormal.

> **NOTE**
>
> It TO < -5°C and the heat-pump was thermo-off, the out-door fan motor (up/down) continue to run 10 mins with W3 rotation.

TE [°C]

	-2 tap/20 secs (to W1) Stop time count
24	
	-2 tap/20 secs (to W1)
21	
	-1 tap/20 secs (to W1)
18	
	Number of revolutions hold
15	
	+ 1 tap/20 secs (Up to the maximum tap for each zone)

For 803H-E

Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum
10°C ≦ TO	W7	W8	W9
5°C ≦ TO < 10°C	W9	WB	WD
-3°C ≦ TO < 5°C	WD	WD	WE
-10°C ≦ TO < -3°C	WE	WE	WE
TO < -10°C	WF	WF	WF
TO abnormal	WF	WF	WF

For 1103H-E

Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum
10°C ≦ TO	W7	W8	W9
5°C ≦ TO < 10°C	W9	WA	WA
-3°C ≦ TO < 5°C	WA	WA	WB
-10°C ≦ TO < -3°C	WB	WB	WB
TO < -10°C	WD	WD	WD
TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD

For 1403H-E

Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum
10°C ≦ TO	W7	W8	W9
5°C ≦ TO < 10°C	W9	WA	WB
-3°C ≦ TO < 5°C	WB	WB	WC
-10°C ≦ TO < -3°C	WC	WC	WC
TO < -10°C	WD	WD	WD
TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
	For 1103H8(R)-E

For 1103H8(R)-E

Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum
10°C ≦ TO	W7	W8	W9
5°C ≦ TO < 10°C	W9	WA	WA
-3°C ≦ TO < 5°C	WA	WA	WC
-10°C ≦ TO < -3°C	WC	WC	WC
TO < -10°C	WD	WD	WD
TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD

For 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E

Temperature range	Less than 20 Hz	20 Hz or more to less than 45 Hz	45 Hz or more
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum
10°C ≦ TO	W7	W8	W9
5°C ≦ TO < 10°C	W9	WA	WB (WC)
-3°C ≦ TO < 5°C	WB (WC)	WB (WC)	WC
-10°C ≦ TO < -3°C	WC	WC	WC
TO < -10°C	WD	WD	WD
TO abnormal	WD	WD	WD

(1603H8-E, 1603H8R-E only)

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	**6) Defrosting control** This control defrosts the outdoor heat exchanger. The temperature sensor (TE sensor) of the outdoor heat exchanger determines frost formation, and then defrosting is performed in the 4-way valve reverse defrosting method.

1) During a heating operation, defrosting is performed when the TE sensor meets any of the conditions in A through D zones.
2) During defrosting, when TE sensor maintains 12°C or higher for 3 seconds or 7°C ≦ TE < 12°C for a minute, the defrosting ends. Also, when defrosting continues for 10 minutes even if the TE sensor temperature is below 7°C, the defrosting ends.
3) After the defrosting, stop the compressor for approx. 40 seconds before starting a heating operation.
4) Switching the jumper "J805" and "J806" of the outdoor control board can change the time of d above mentioned. (Factory default: 150 minutes)

Heating operation starts

*1 In 10 to 15 minutes after the heating operation starts, the lowest value of TE is recorded as TEO, and the lowest temperature of To as ToO.
*2 Inside brackets: For 803H-E

	To Normal
A Zone	Maintain " (TEO - TE) - (ToO - To) ≥ 3°C" for 20 sec
B Zone	Maintain " (TEO - TE) - (ToO - To) ≥ 2°C" for 20 sec
C Zone	Maintain " TE ≤ -23°C" for 20 sec (except 803H-E) Maintain " TE < -25°C" for 20 sec (803H-E)
D Zone	Accumulate compressor operation status of TE < -2°C for 150 min

	To Normal
A Zone	Maintain " TEO - TE ≥ 3°C" for 20 sec
B Zone	Maintain " TEO - TE ≥ 2°C" for 20 sec
C Zone	Maintain " TE ≤ -23°C" for 20 sec (except 803H-E) Maintain " TE < -25°C" for 20 sec (803H-E)
D Zone	Accumulate compressor operation status of TE < -2°C for 150 min

Jumper switching   O: Short circuit ×: Open

J805	J806	[d]
O	O	150 min (Factory default)
O	×	90 min
×	O	60 min
×	×	30 min

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.
8-4. Outdoor unit control	**7) Winding heating control** 1) This control energizes the inactive compressor instead of the case heater to warm the compressor. The purpose is to prevent the refrigerant from staying inside the compressor. 2) After the unit is installed, failure to perform energization for the given time period may cause the compressor to fail. Also, when starting an operation long after the power left off, first energize the compressor before starting the operation in the same way as a trial run. 3) Energization is determined by the TD sensor and TO sensor. If the TO sensor fails, the TE sensor automatically takes over the operation. Determine if the TO sensor has failed check the LED's on the outdoor unit PCB. 4) If TD is 30°C or higher, the energization stops. (Usual) TO 18°C — Not energized *Energization condition TD＜30°C 15°C 10°C — Intermittently energized 10 mins: ON / 5 mins: OFF Output "equal to 40W" 8°C — Continuously energized Output "equal to 40W" (when TO sensor fails) TE 20°C — Not energized *Energization condition TD＜30°C 18°C 12°C — Intermittently energized 10 mins: ON / 5 mins: OFF Output "equals to 40W" 10°C — Continuously energized Output "equals to 40W" Notes During winding energization, energizing noise may be heard, but this is not abnormal.
	8) Short circuit operation prevention control 1) In 11 minutes after the operation start, the compressor may not stop for protection. This status is not abnormal. (The operation duration time of the compressor varies depending on a operation status.) 2) If the operation stops with the remote controller, the operation does not continue.
	9) Over current protection control 1) A detection of abnormal current with the over current protection control stops the compressor. 2) Set the abnormality detection counter to 1, and restarts the compressor after 150 seconds. 3) When the stop by over current protection control counts 8 times, error code is displayed and the compressor does not restart. (Remote controller error code display: HO1)

Item	Operation flow and applicable data, etc.

8-4.
Outdoor unit
control
	10) High pressure release control
	  1) To prevent excessive hi pressure rise, operation frequency is controlled by the TL sensor when cooling and by TWO
	    sensor when heating.
	  2) If the TL sensor when cooling or the TWO sensor when heating detects an abnormal stop zone temperature, the
	    compressor stops and the abnormality detection counter increments.
	  3) When the compressor stops in 2), the operation restarts when the temperature returns to the usual operation zone
	    ("e" or below) after 150 seconds.
	  4) When the compressor stops in 2), the abnormality detection counter is cleared when the operation continues for 10
	    minutes. If the counter counts 10 times, error code is displayed and the compressor does not restart.
	  5) For details about an check code displayed, see the check code list.

Heating TC
Cooling TL

[°C]

a   Abnormal stop

b   Frequency normal down

c   Frequency slow down

d   Frequency hold

e   Frequency slow up
(up to the point instructed)

As instructed

	803H-E		1103H-E, 1403H-E		1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E	
	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
	TC (TWO+2)	TL	TC (TWO+2)	TL	TC (TWO+2)	TL
a	64°C	63°C	64°C	63°C	62°C	63°C
b	62°C	62°C	62°C	62°C	59°C	62°C
c	60°C	60°C	60°C	60°C	57°C	60°C
d	58°C	58°C	58°C	58°C	52°C	58°C
e	54°C	54°C	54°C	54°C	51°C	54°C

11) High pressure switch
The high pressure switch detects abnormal high pressure (higher than 4.15Mpa) in cooling cycle and protect the
compressor.
  • The high pressure switch stops the compressor as the pressure in the cooling cycle becomes higher than 4.15Mpa.
  • The compressor will restart three minutes after stopping.
  • If the high pressure switch functions again after restarting, the compressor stops and the "A07" error code is
    indicated.

12) Compressor case thermostat
The compressor case thermostat functions to protect the compressor when the blow-out temperature from the
compressor is too high.
  • The compressor case thermostat on the upper part of compressor stops the compressor.
  • The compressor will restart three minutes after stopping.
  • If the compressor case thermostat functions again after restarting (functions at 125°C), compressor stops and the
    "H04" error code is indicated.

13) Bottom plate heater control
13-1)Controllable models (Models equipped with the bottom plate heater (outdoor,3 phases, 400V) only)
  • HWS-1403XWH**-E/HWS-1103H8R-E
  • HWS-1403XWH**-E/HWS-1403H8R-E
  • HWS-1403XWH**-E/HWS-1603H8R-E

13-2)Target to control
Control ON and OFF of the bottom plate heater using the outdoor temperature sensor (To).

To

+2   Bottom plate
heater is turned off

0   Bottom plate
heater is turned on

9 Method of Defect Diagnosis

In order to diagnose the defective part of the heat pump system, first understand the symptom of the defect.
(1) Check the operation status. (It does not move, or it moves but stops, etc.)
(2) Flashing display on the display part of the hydro unit.
(3) Check the "check code" by the remote control.

Please refer to the following procedure of defect diagnosis for the identification.

No.	Procedure of defect diagnosis		Remark
9-1	Matters to be confirmed first	9-1-1 Check the power supply voltage 9-1-2 Check for any miswiring of the connection cables between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit 9-1-3 About the installation of the temperature sensor	Check the power supply for the heat pump hot water heater, the crossover between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit, and the installation of temperature sensors.
9-2	Non-defective operation (program operation)		Non-defective program operations for the protection of the heat pump unit.
9-3	Outline of the determination diagram	9-3-1 Procedure of defect diagnosis 9-3-2 How to determine from the check code display on the remote controller 9-3-3 How to cancel a check code on the remote controller 9-3-4 How to diagnose by error code	With reference to the "check code", roughly identify the defect from the defect diagnosis for the heat pump hot water heater and determine the defective part from individual symptoms.
9-4	Diagnosis flow chart for each error code	9-4-1 Hydro unit failure detection 9-4-2 Outdoor unit failure detection 9-4-3 Temperature sensor, temperature-resistance characteristic table	
9-5	Operation check by PC board	9-5-1 Operation check mode	The operation check mode allows to determine good or not by checking the operation of the 4-way valve, 2-way valve and pulse motor valve.
9-6	Brief method for checking the key components	9-6-1 Hydro unit 9-6-2 Outdoor unit	How to determine the presence of any defect particularly in functional parts.

9-1. Matters to be confirmed first

9-1-1. Check the power supply voltage

Check that the power supply voltage is AC220-230 V± 10 % (signal phase type), AC380-400 V± 10 % (3 phase type). If the power supply voltage is not in this range, it may not operate normally.

9-1-2. Check for any miswiring of the connection cables between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit

The hydro unit and the outdoor unit are connected with three connection cables. Make sure the interconnecting connections between the hydro unit and the outdoor unit terminal blocks are connected to the correct terminal numbers. If not connected correctly, the heat pump system does not operate. However, a miswiring would not cause damage to the equipment.

9-1-3. About the installation of the temperature sensor

If each sensor is removed due to the replacement of the water heat exchange or inverter board, or the replacement of the refrigeration cycle parts, make sure to put the sensor back to the position where it was before.
- Each sensor position has a marking. Make sure to put it back to the exact position.
- Make sure to install it with a sensor holder so that the temperature sensing part of the sensor and the straight part of the copper piping are attached with each other tightly.
- If the installation of the sensor is incomplete or the installed position is wrong, it will not perform a normal control operation and may cause a defect such as a malfunction of the equipment or an occurrence of an abnormal sound, etc.

9-2. Non-defective operation (program operation) … No fault code display appears.

In order to control the heat pump unit, there are the following operations as the built-in program operations in the microcomputer. If a claim occurs about the operation, please confirm whether it falls under any of the contents in the following table.
If it does, please understand that the symptom is not a defect of the equipment, and it is an operation necessary for the control and maintenance of the heat pump unit.

Table 9-2-1 Non-defective operation

No.	Operation of the heat pump system	Explanation
1	The compressor sometimes does not operate even within the range of compressor "ON".	The compressor does not operate during the operation of the compressor reboot timer (3 min). Even after the power activation, the compressor reboot timer continues to be active.
2	During the hot water supply or heating operation, without reaching the set temperature, the compressor operation frequency stays at a frequency of less than the maximum Hz or lowers down.	It may be caused by the high temperature release control (release protection control by the temperature of the water heat exchanger) or the current release control.
3	The "Stop" operation on the remote control will not stop the circulating pump. (The same for hot water supply, heating and cooling)	In order to deal with the temperature increase in the heat exchanger after stopping, the operation continues for 1 min after the compressor is stopped.
4	"ON" on the remote control will not operate the compressor. (It will not operate even after the reboot delay timer elapsed)	When the outdoor temperature (TO sensor detection temperature) is -20°C or lower, the heat pump will not operate in order to protect the compressor, and the heater will operate instead.
5	When the power is turned on, it starts operation without operating the remote control.	• The auto restart operation may be working. • The antifreeze operation may be working. • If the TWI, TWO or THO sensor detects a temperature below 4°C, the operation changes from circulating pump --->> circulating pump + heater.)

9-3. Outline of the determination diagram

The first determination of whether a defective part is in the hydro unit or the outdoor unit can be performed by the following method.

9-3-1. Procedure of defect diagnosis

In the case of a defect, please apply the following procedure in order to find the defective part.
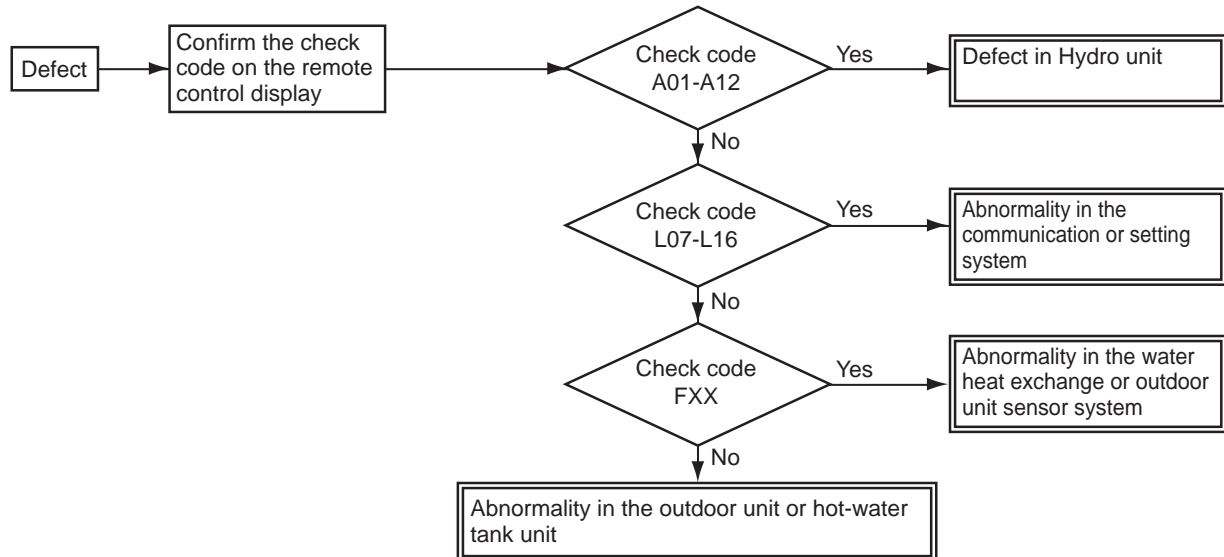
9-3-2. How to determine from the check code on the remote control

If the defect is limited by the check code displayed on the remote control, please repair the defect based on the table on the next page.

The check codes are separated into two groups: software and hardware errors.

Since a hardware error cannot be cancelled without a part replacement etc., please perform a repair.

If its abnormality is determined, the abnormality is noticed by indicating the check code on the remote control check code display part while sounding off a buzzer.
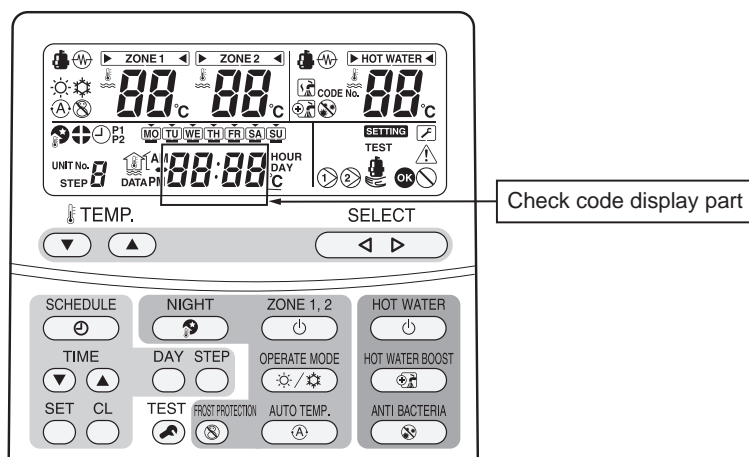
9-3-3. How to cancel a check code on the remote controller

(1) Press $\frac{ZONE1,2}{\bigcirc}$ or $\frac{HOT\ WATER}{\bigcirc}$ button (on the operation side) to clear the check code.

(2) Press $\frac{CL}{\bigcirc}$ to stop a buzzer for an abnormality only.

Although the above procedure cancels the check code, the hardware error will be displayed again until the hardware repair is completed.

9-3-4. How to diagnose by error code

Defect mode detected by the water heat exchange

O ... Possible
× .... Not possible

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
A01	**Pump or flowing quantity error** 1) Detected by TC sensor $TC \geqq 63°C$ is detected in the heating or hot water supply heat pump operation (except for defrosting).	×	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. • Not enough vent air • Dirt clogging in the water piping system. • The water piping is too long. • Installation of buffer tank and secondary pump	4	91
	2) Detected by flow switch abnormality When no signal of the flow switch is showing 2 min after the built-in pump operation started.				2	91
	3) Detection of chattering abnormality in the flow switch input Chattering detection: Detects input changes (OFF⇔ON) 4 times within 10 seconds during operation.				4	91
	4) Disconnection of the flow switch connector When the stopped built-in pump starts its operation, the flow switch status is detecting "water flow".			1. Disconnection of the flow switch connector. 2. Defect of the flow switch.	2	91
A02	**Temperature increase error** (heating) When one of the TWI, TWO and THO sensors exceeds 70°C.	Heating × Hot water O	O	1. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heater outlet (TWI, TWO, THO) sensors. 2. Defect of the backup heater (defect automatic reset thermostat).	1	92
A03	**Temperature increase error** (hot water supply) When the TTW sensor exceeds 85°C.	Heating O Hot water ×	O	1. Check the hot water cylinder sensor (TTW). 2. Check the hot water cylinder thermal cut-out.	1	93

A04	**Antifreeze operation**
	1) TWO>20°C condition:
	   $2×TC+TWO < -12°C$ is detected.
	2) TWO≦20°C condition:
	   $TC+TWO < 4°C$ is detected.
	3) TWI≦10°C is detected during defrosting.
		O	×	1. Almost no or little water flow.
				• Dirt clogging in the water piping system.
				• The water piping is too long.
				2. Check the heater power circuit.
				• Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection
				3. Set the presence of the backup heater.
				4. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heat exchange (TWI, TWO, TC) sensors.
					Heating2
					Hot water2
					Cooling4
						94

A05	**Piping antifreeze operation** Activating the heater under the condition of TWO<4orTWI<4orTHO<4 does not achieve TWO,TWI,THO≧5°C after 30 min elapsed.	O	O	1. Check the heater power circuit. • Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection 2. Check the water inlet, water outlet and heater outlet sensors (TWI,. TWO, THO). 3. Disconnection of the backup heater.	1	95

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
A07	**Pressure switch operation** The pressure switch operates for 300 sec continuously during the heat pump operation.	O	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch. 3. On-load operation under the above conditions. 4. Defect in the pressure switch.	1	96
A08	**Low pressure sensor operation error** The low pressure sensor detected 0.2 MPa or less.	O	×	1. Almost no or little water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch. 3. On-load cooling or prolonged defrosting (a lot of frost formation) under the above conditions.	8	97
				4. Defect in the low pressure sensor.	2	
A09	**Overheat protection operation** When the thermostat of the backup heater activates during the operation of the heat pump or backup heater. When the thermostat operation is activated while it has been stopped.	O	×	1. No water (heating without water) or no water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch.	2	98
				3. Defect of the backup heater (poor automatic reset thermostat).	1	
A11	**Operation of the release protection** When the TWO release counts to 10.	Heating Cooling × Hot water O	×	1. Almost no water flow. 2. Defect of the flow switch. 3. Check the water outlet temperature sensor (TWO).	10	99
A12	**Heating, hot water heater** The antifreeze control is detected under the condition of TWI<20°C while TWI>15°C, TTW>20°C is not detected after the heater backup.	O	O	1. Activated by a large load of heating or hot water supply. 2. Check the heater power circuit (backup or hot water cylinder heater). • Power supply voltage, breaker, power supply connection	1	100
E03	**Regular communication error between hydro unit and remote controller** When there is no regular communication from the remote control for 3 min, or when no remote control is equipped.	×	O	1. Check remote control connection. 2. Defect in the remote control.	1	—
E04	**Regular communication error between hydro unit and outdoor unit** The serial signal cannot be received from outdoor.	O	O	1. Check the serial circuit. • Miswiring of the crossover between the water heat exchanger and the outdoor unit	1	101
F03	**TC sensor error** Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	O	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TC).	1	101
F10	**TWI sensor error** Open or short circuit in the water inlet temperature sensor.	O	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the water inlet temperature sensor (TWI).	1	103
F11	**TWO sensor error** Open or short circuit in the water outlet temperature sensor.	×	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the water outlet temperature sensor (TWO).	1	103
F14	**TTW sensor error** Open or short circuit in the hot water cylinder sensor.	×	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the hot water cylinder sensor (TTW).	1	104

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
F17	**TFI sensor error** Open or short circuit in the floor temperature sensor.	×	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the floor-inlet temperature sensor (TFI).	1	104
F18	**THO sensor error** Open or short circuit in the heater outlet temperature sensor.	×	O	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO).	1	104
F19	**Detection of THO disconnection error** When TWO–THO>15K is detected and 30 sec elapsed.	×	×	1. Check for any disconnection of the heater outlet temperature sensor (THO).	1	105
F20	**TFI sensor error** When TWO–TFI>30K is detected and TFI<TWI–5K is detected.	×	×	1. Check the connection of the floor-inlet temperature sensor (TFI).	1	106
F23	**Low pressure sensor error** When PS<0.07 MPa is detected for 90 sec or more. (cooling, defrosting) When PS<0.07 MPa is detected for 10 min or more. (hot water supply, heading)	O	O	1. Check the connection (body or connection wiring) of the low pressure sensor. 2. Check the resistance value of the low pressure sensor.	1	107
F29	**EEROM error** Inconsistency is detected once without verify ACK after writing to EEPROM.	×	×	1. Replace the water heat exchange control board.	1	107
F30	**Extended IC error** When the extended IC is abnormal.	×	×	1. Replace the water heat exchange control board.	1	107
L07	**Communication error** Individual hydro units have a group line.	×	×	1. Replace the water heat exchange control board.	1	107
L09	**Communication error** The capability code for the hydro unit has not been set.	×	×	1. Check the setting of the FC01 capability specifications. HWS-803xx-E = 0012 HWS-1403xx-E = 0017	1	108
L16	**Setting error** When ZONE1 has not been set, while ZONE2 has been set.	×	×	1. Check the body DP-SW12_2,3.	1	108

Defect mode detected by the outdoor unit

O ... Possible

× .... Not possible

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
F04	**TD sensor error** Open or short circuit in the discharge temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the discharge sensor (TD).	1	102 119
F06	**TE sensor error** Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE).	1	102 119
F07	**TL sensor error** Open or short circuit in the heat exchange temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TL).	1	102 119
F08	**TO sensor error** Open or short circuit in the outdoor temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the outdoor temperature sensor (TO).	1	103 120
F12	**TS sensor error** Open or short circuit in the suction temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the suction temperature sensor (TS).	1	120
F13	**TH sensor error** Open or short circuit in the heat-sink temperature sensor.	O	×	1. Check the resistance value and connection of the heat-sink temperature sensor (TH).	1	120
F15	**TE, TS sensors error** Open or short circuit in the temperature sensors.	O	×	1. Check for any wrong installation of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) and the suction temperature sensor (TS).	1	120
F31	**EEPROM error**	O	×		1	121
H01	**Compressor breakdown** 1 When the operation frequency lowers due to the current release 40 sec or later after the compressor activation and it stops by underrunning the minimum frequency. 2 When the operation frequency lowers due to the current limit control and it stops by underrunning the minimum frequency. 3 When an excess current is detected 0.8 sec or later after the compressor activation.	O	×	1. Check the power supply voltage (AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type). (AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type). 2. Over-loaded condition of the refrigeration cycle. 3. Check that the service valve is fully open.	8	109
H02	**Compressor lock** 1 When the input current is more than zero 20 sec or later after the compressor activation and the activation has not been completed.	O	×	1. Defect of compressor (lock) – Replace the compressor. 2. Defect of compressor wiring (open phase).	8	110
H03	**Defect in the current detection circuit**	O	×	1. Replace the outdoor inverter control board.	8	110

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
H04	**Operation of case thermostat** When the case thermostat exceeds 125°C.	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Check the case thermostat and connector. 3. Check that the service valve is fully open. 4. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 5. Check for kinked piping.	4	110
L10	**Unset service PC board jumper** Jumpers J800-J803 have not been cut.	O	×	1. Cut J800-J803.	1	111
L29	**The communication between the outdoor PC board MUCs error** No communication signal between IPDU and CDB.	O	×	1. Replace the outdoor control board.	1	111
P03	**The outlet temperature error** When the discharge temperature sensor (TD) exceeds 111°C.	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 3. Check the resistance value of the discharge temperature sensor (TD).	4	112
P04	**The high pressure switch error**	O	×		10	113
P05	**The power supply voltage error** When the power supply voltage is extremely high or low.	O	×	1. Check the power supply voltage. (AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type). (AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type).	4	114
P07	**Overheating of heat-sink error** When the heat-sink exceeds 105°C.	O	×	1. Check the thread fastening and heat-sink grease between the outdoor control board and the heat-sink. 2. Check the heat-sink fan duct. 3. Check the resistance value of the heat-sink temperature sensor (TH).	4	114
P15	**Detection of gas leak** When the discharge temperature sensor (TD) exceeds 106°C for consecutive 10 min. When the suction temperature sensor (TS) exceeds 60°C for cooling or 40°C for heating for 10 consecutive min.	O	×	1. Check the refrigeration cycle (gas leak). 2. Check that the service valve is fully open. 3. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 4. Check for kinked piping. 5. Check the resistance value of the discharge temperature sensor (TD) and the suction temperature sensor (TS).	4	115
P19	**The 4-way valve inversion error** When the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) exceeds 30°C or the suction temperature sensor (TS) exceeds 50°C during the heat pump operation.	O	×	1. Check the operation of the 4-way valve unit or the coil characteristics. 2. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 3. Check the resistance value of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TE) and the suction temperature sensor (TS).	4	116

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action	Number of abnormalities for confirmation	Detailed item
	Operational cause	Backup present	Automatic reset			
P20	**High pressure protection operation** When an abnormal stop occurs due to the high pressure release control. When the heat exchange temperature sensor (TL) detects 63°C during the cooling operation. When the water outlet sensor (TWO) detects 60°C during the heating or hot water supply operation.	O	×	1. Check that the service valve is fully open. 2. Defect of the pulse motor valve. 3. Check the outdoor fan system (including clogging). 4. Over-filling of refrigerant. 5. Check the resistance value of the heat exchange temperature sensor (TL) and the water outlet temperature sensor (TWO).	10	117
P22	**Outdoor fan system error** When a DC fan rotor position detection NG, element short circuit, loss of synchronization, or abnormal motor current occurs.	O	×	1. Check the lock status of the motor fan. 2. Check the connection of the fan motor cable connector. 3. Check the power supply voltage. (AC220~230 V±10%: single phase type) (AC380~400 V±10%: 3 phase type)	1-4	118
P26	**Short circuit of the compressor driver element error** When an abnormal short circuit of IGBT is detected.	O	×	1. P26 abnormality occurs when operating with the compressor wiring disconnected … Check the control board. 2. No abnormality occurs when operating with the compressor wiring disconnected … Compressor rare short.	8	118
P29	**Compressor rotor position error** The rotor position in the compressor cannot be detected.	O	×	1. Even if the connection lead wire of the compressor is disconnected, it stops due to an abnormality in the position detection … Replace the inverter control board. 2. Check the wire wound resistor of the compressor. Short circuit … Replace the compressor.	8	118

Defect mode detected by the remote control

Check code	Diagnostic functional operation			Determination and action
	Operational cause	**Status of air-conditioning**	**Condition**	
Not displaying at all (cannot operate by the remote control)	**No communication between hydro unit an remote controller** • The remote control wiring is not connected correctly. • The hydro unit has not been turned on.	Stop	–	Defect in the remote control power supply 1. Check the remote controller wiring. 2. Check the remote controller. 3. Check the hydro unit power supply wiring. 4. Check the water heat exchange control board.
E01	**No communication between hydro unit and remote controller** • Disconnection of the crossover between the remote control and the base unit of the indoor unit (detected on the remote control side).	Stop (Automatic reset)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	Defect in the reception of the remote control 1. Check the remote control crossover. 2. Check the remote control. 3. Check the hydro power supply wiring. 4. Check the water heat exchanger board.
E02	**Defect in the signal transmission to the hydro unit.** (Detected on the remote control side)	Stop (Automatic reset)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	Defect in the transmission of the remote control 1. Check the transmitter circuit inside the remote control. … Replace the remote control.
E09	**Several remote control base units** (Detected on the remote control side)	Stop (The handset continues)	Displayed when the abnormality is detected.	1.2 Check several base units with the remote control … The base unit is only one, and others are handsets.

9-4. Diagnosis flow chart for each error code

9-4-1. Hydro unit failure detection

[A01] Error Pump flow determination

```
                    ┌─────────────────────┐
                    │   [A01] occurs      │
                    └─────────────────────┘
                              │
                    ┌─────────────────────┐
                    │  Operation restarts │
                    └─────────────────────┘
                              │
                              ▼
                         ╱Pump rotates╲──── No (No pump sound) ────┐
                         ╲            ╱                            │
        ┌──────────┐          │ Yes                               ▼
        │ Perform  │          │                          ╱Flow switch is╲── No ──→ ┌──────────────────┐
        │ air vent │          ▼                          ╲connected to board╱       │ Connect flow switch│
        └──────────┘   ╱Excess air noise╲  Yes                   │ Yes              │ connector to board │
              Yes      ╲comes from inside╲──┘                     ▼                  └──────────────────┘
                       ╲  the pump      ╱                ╱Built-in pump is╲── No ──→ ┌──────────────────┐
                              │ No                       ╲connected to board╱        │ Connect pump      │
                              │                                  │ Yes               │ connector to board│
                              ▼                                  ▼                   └──────────────────┘
                   ╱Chattering noise comes╲── No         ╱Flow switch is normal╲── No ──→ ┌──────────────────┐
                   ╲ from flow switch     ╱  │           ╲                    ╱           │ Replace flow switch│
                         │ No               │                │ Yes                        └──────────────────┘
                         ▼                  │                └──────────────────────────→ ┌──────────────────┐
                 ╱Pump stops 2-3╲  Yes      │                                             │ Replace pump      │
                 ╲minutes after its╲────────┘                                             └──────────────────┘
                 ╲rotation started ╱        ▼
                         │ No        ┌──────────────┐
                         ▼           │ Flow shortage│
              ╱TC sensor characteristic╲  No └──────────────┘
              ╲ is correct          ╱──┐ (Identify causes, and resolve)
                         │ Yes         │          ──→ ┌──────────────────┐
                         │             │              │ Replace TC sensor │
                         │             │              └──────────────────┘
                         │       ┌──────────────┐     ┌──────────────────┐
                         │       │Dirt clogging inside│─→│ Remove waste    │
                         │       │water circuit │      └──────────────────┘
                         │       └──────────────┘ (strainer)
                         │       ┌──────────────┐     ┌──────────────────┐
                         │       │12 M or longer water│─→│ Fit buffer tank and the│
                         │       │pipe to a branch,│    │ second pump     │
                         │       │or 5 or less branches│ └──────────────────┘
                         ▼       └──────────────┘
              ╱Flow switch is normal╲── No ──────────→ ┌──────────────────┐
              ╲                    ╱                    │ Attach or replace │
                         │ Yes                          │ flow switch      │
                         ▼                              └──────────────────┘
              ┌────────────────────────────┐
              │Water heat exchanger control board│
              │  is defective, replace it  │
              └────────────────────────────┘
```

[A02] Error Temperature rise and error short circuit

```
         ┌──────────────┐
         │    Start     │   (TWI,TWO,THO ≧ 70°C)
         └──────┬───────┘
                │
                ▼
        ╱────────────────╲      No      ┌─────────────────────┐
       ╱ TWI, TWO, and THO ╲────────────▶│ Replace TWI, TWO,   │
       ╲ sensor characteristics are ╱    │ and THO sensors     │
        ╲    correct     ╱              └─────────────────────┘
                │ Yes
                ▼
        ╱────────────────╲      No      ┌─────────────────────┐
       ╱ Flow switch is normal ╲───────▶│ Replace flow switch │
        ╲                ╱              └─────────────────────┘
                │ Yes
                ▼
        ╱────────────────╲      No
       ╱  Water outlet   ╲──────────┐
       ╲ temperature is 70°C ╱       │
        ╲  or higher     ╱           │
                │ Yes                │
                ▼                    │
        ╱────────────────╲   Yes     │    ┌──────────────────────────┐
       ╱  Hot water from  ╲──────────┼───▶│ Correct water circuit    │
       ╲ boiler or other circuits does ╱  │ (To prevent hot water of │
        ╲  not come in   ╱           │    │ other circuits from entering)│
                │ No                 │    └──────────────────────────┘
                ▼                    │
        ╱────────────────╲   Yes     │    ┌──────────────────────────┐
       ╱ Backup heater is energized ╲─┼──▶│ Failure of backup heater │
        ╲                ╱           │    │ (Too large heater input, │
        (Measure heater current)     │    │ thermostat short circuit)│
                │ No                 │    └────────────┬─────────────┘
                ▼                    ▼                 ┊
   ┌──────────────────────────────────┐    ┌──────────────────────┐
   │ Replace water heat exchange      │    │ Replace heater unit  │
   │ control board                    │    └──────────────────────┘
   └──────────────────────────────────┘
```

- If Boiler setting is ON (DPSW13-2 is ON) and FC62 is "1", the A02 error is not detected.

[A03] Error Temperature rise and error short circuit

```
                  ┌─────────────────┐
                  │      Start      │   (TTW ≧ 85°C is detected)
                  └─────────────────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                    ╱─────────────╲          No
                  ╱  TTW sensor     ╲  ─────────────────────────────────────────►  ┌──────────────────────┐
                  ╲ characteristic  ╱                                               │  Replace TTW sensor  │
                    ╲  is correct ╱                                                 └──────────────────────┘
                           │ Yes
                           ▼
                    ╱─────────────╲          No
                  ╱ Hot water      ╲  ──────────────┐
                  ╲ cylinder heater ╱               │
                    ╲ is energized ╱                │
                           │ Yes                    │
                           ▼                        │
                    ╱─────────────╲          No     │
                  ╱  Mg-sw (RY05)   ╲  ────────────┐│
                  ╲  for heater     ╱              ││
                    ╲  operates   ╱                ││
                           │ Yes   Operating noise at normal time     ┌──────────────────────┐
                           ▼                       └┼──────────────────►│    Replace Mg-sw    │
                    ╱─────────────╲          No     │                   └──────────────────────┘
                  ╱ At normal       ╲  ────────────┐│
                  ╲ temperature, tank ╱            ││
                    ╲ thermostat    ╱              ││
                      ╲is energized╱               ││
                           │ Yes                   ││
                           ▼                        │
                    ╱─────────────╲          No     │                   ┌──────────────────────┐
                  ╱ Hot water       ╲  ────────────┼──────────────────►│  Replace hot water   │
                  ╲ cylinder        ╱              │                   │  cylinder thermostat │
                    ╲thermostat    ╱               │                   └──────────────────────┘
                      ╲ operates  ╱  Operation     │
                           │      temperature 82°C │
                           │ Yes                   ▼
                  ┌────────────────────────────────────────┐
                  │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
                  └────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[A04] Error Freeze prevention control

When the outside temperature or inlet water temperature is low (approx. 20°C or lower) and the room load is large (operation frequency $\geqq$ rating), the freeze prevention control may be activated.

```
                          ┌─────────────┐
                          │    Start    │
                          └──────┬──────┘
                                 │
                          ┌──────┴──────┐
                          │  Operation  │
                          │   restart   │
                          └──────┬──────┘
```

Flow chart:

- Start → Operation restart
- **Excess air inside pump** — Yes → Perform air vent (returns to Operation restart); No ↓
- **Chattering from flow switch** — Yes → Circulation flow shortage → Secure water circulation amount
  - **Dirt clogging inside water circuit (inside strainer, etc)** → Replace flow switch
  - **12 M or longer water pipe to a branch, or 5 or less branches** → Fit buffer tank and the second pump
  - Secure water circulation amount returns to Operation restart
- No ↓
- **Water heat exchanger board DP_SW11-1 is ON** — No → Set DP_SW11-1 to ON; Yes ↓
- **Backup heater terminal has 230ACV (± 23V)** — No → **Power is connect to backup heater terminal**
  - No → Connect backup heater power cable
  - Yes → Set heater breaker to ON / Check indoor wiring
- Yes ↓
- **Backup heater element is conductive** — No (Backup heater NG) → Replace backup heater unit; Yes ↓
- **TC, TWO, TWI sensor characteristics are correct** — No (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122) → Replace TC, TWO, and TWI sensors; Yes ↓
- Replace water heat exchange control board

94

[A05] Error Piping freeze prevention control

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │     Restart     │
                    └────────┬────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │ TWI＜4, TWO＜4, or│
                    │ THO＜4 is detected│
                    └────────┬────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │ Circulation pump keeps │
                    │ being energized or 3 minutes│
                    │ passed after the start │
                    └────────┬────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                   ╱ Water heat ╲        No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                  ╱ exchange control ╲──────────▶│ Set water heat board │
                  ╲ board DPSW11-1 is ON ╱        │ DPSW11-1 to ON       │
                   ╲           ╱                  └──────────────────────┘
                       │ Yes
                       ▼
                  ╱ Backup heater ╲      No
                 ╱ terminal has     ╲──────────┐
                 ╲ 220-230V (± 10%) ╱           │
                  ╲      ╱                      ▼
                    │ Yes            ╱ Power is connect ╲   No   ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │               ╱ to built-in heater ╲─────▶│ Place power cable for│
                    │               ╲ terminal          ╱        │ backup heater        │
                    │                ╲      ╱                    └──────────────────────┘
                    │                   │ Yes
                    │                   │              ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │                   └─────────────▶│ Set breaker for backup heater│
                    │                                  │ to ON, or Check indoor│
                    │                                  │ electronic wiring     │
                    ▼                                  └──────────────────────┘
                  ╱ Backup heater ╲      No
                 ╱ element is      ╲──────────────────────────▶ ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╲ conductive     ╱  (Backup heater NG)          │ Replace backup heater│
                  ╲      ╱                                       │ and safety valve     │
                    │ Yes                                        └──────────────────────┘
                    ▼
                  ╱ TWI, TWO, THO ╲     No
                 ╱ sensor           ╲───────────────────────────▶ ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╲ characteristics  ╱  (Refer to Charasteristic    │ Replace TWI, TWO,    │
                  ╲ are correct    ╱    table on page 122)          │ and THO sensors      │
                    │ Yes                                          └──────────────────────┘
                    ▼
            ┌──────────────────────┐
            │ Replace water heat   │
            │ exchange control board│
            └──────────────────────┘
```

[A07] Error Pressure switch operation (Hot water supply/Heating operation)

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │      Start      │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                         ◇─────────◇         No
                    Flow switch is normal ──────────────────────────────────────►  ┌──────────────────────┐
                         ◇─────────◇                                                │  Replace flow switch  │
                             │ Yes                                                  └──────────────────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                      ◇──────────────◇
                      Excess air         Yes
                      noise comes from ──────►  ┌─────────────────┐    ┌──────────────────────┐
                      inside pump                │ Secure water    │───►│ Remove sufficiently  │
                      ◇──────────────◇           │ circulation     │    │ excess air           │
                             │ No                │ amount          │    └──────────────────────┘
                             │                   └─────────────────┘    ┌──────────────────────┐   ┌──────────────────────┐
                             ▼                         ▲                │ Waste stuck inside   │──►│  Remove waste        │
                      ◇──────────────◇                 │                │ water circuit        │   └──────────────────────┘
                      Chattering        Yes            │                └──────────────────────┘
                      noise comes from ──────►  ┌─────────────────┐    ┌──────────────────────┐   ┌──────────────────────┐
                      flow switch               │ Circulation     │    │ 12 M or longer water │──►│ Place buffer tank and│
                      ◇──────────────◇          │ flow shortage   │    │ pipe to a branch,    │   │ the second pump      │
                             │ No               └─────────────────┘    │ or 5 or less branches│   └──────────────────────┘
                             │                                         └──────────────────────┘
                             ▼
                      ◇──────────────◇
                      Continued
                      operation at high    Yes
                      outside air      ──────────────────────────────────────────►  ┌──────────────────────┐
                      temperature and                                                │ Lower set temperature│
                      at 50°C or higher                                              └──────────────────────┘
                      set temperature
                      ◇──────────────◇
                             │ No
                             ▼
                      ◇──────────────◇      No
                      TWO sensor      ──────────────────────────────────────────►  ┌──────────────────────┐
                      is attached                                                   │  Attach TWO sensor   │
                      to pipe.                                                       └──────────────────────┘
                      ◇──────────────◇
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
                      ◇──────────────◇      No
                      Pressure switch ──────────────────────────────────────────►  ┌──────────────────────┐
                      is normal                                                     │ Replace pressure switch│
                      ◇──────────────◇                                              └──────────────────────┘
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │ Replace water heat│
                    │ exchange control │
                    │ board            │
                    └─────────────────┘
```

[A08] Error Low pressure sensor lowering operation failure (Cooling/Defrosting operation)

```
                    ┌──────────────┐
                    │    Start     │
                    └──────┬───────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                      ◇ Flow switch ◇──── No ──────────────────────────────────────────► ┌──────────────────────┐
                      ◇ is normal  ◇                                                      │  Replace flow switch  │
                           │                                                              └──────────────────────┘
                          Yes
                           │
                           ▼
                    ◇ Excess air  ◇                ┌──────────────┐     ┌──────────────────┐
                    ◇ noise comes ◇── Yes ──►       │ Secure water │     │ Remove sufficiently│
                    ◇ from inside ◇                 │ circulation  │     │ excess air         │
                    ◇ pump        ◇                 │ amount       │     └──────────────────┘
                           │                        └──────────────┘     ┌──────────────────┐      ┌──────────────────────┐
                          No                                             │ Waste stuck inside│ ──► │  Remove waste         │
                           ▼                                             │ water circuit     │      └──────────────────────┘
                    ◇ Chattering  ◇── Yes ──► ┌──────────────┐          └──────────────────┘
                    ◇ noise comes ◇           │ Circulation  │          ┌──────────────────┐      ┌──────────────────────┐
                    ◇ from flow   ◇           │ flow shortage│          │ 12 M or longer    │ ──► │ Place buffer tank and │
                    ◇ switch      ◇           └──────────────┘          │ water pipe to a   │      │ the second pump       │
                           │                                            │ branch, or 5 or   │      └──────────────────────┘
                          No                                            │ less branches     │
                           ▼                                            └──────────────────┘
```

Continued operation at low outside temperature and at 15°C or lower set temperature — Yes (Cooling overload operation) → Raise set temperature

No

Defrosting takes 15 mins or longer (Frost remains) — Yes → Defrost outdoor unit where frost remains

No

Lo pressure sensor is normal — No → Replace lo pressure sensor

Yes

Replace water heat exchange control board

97

[A09] Error Overheat prevention thermostat failure (Hot water supply/Heating operation)

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │      Start      │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                    ╱─────────────────╲                    ┌──────────────────────────┐
                   ╱                   ╲        No          │ Put water into water circuit │
                  ╱  Water cycle contains water ╲──────────▶│ (Recommended: 1 - 2 Bar)   │
                   ╲                   ╱                    └──────────────────────────┘
                    ╲─────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
                    ╱─────────────────╲                    ┌──────────────────────────┐
                   ╱                   ╲        No          │ Replace flow switch        │
                  ╱  Flow switch is normal ╲───────────────▶└──────────────────────────┘
                   ╲                   ╱
                    ╲─────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
                    ╱─────────────────╲                    ┌──────────────────────────┐
                   ╱ At normal temperature,╲    No          │ Replace heater unit        │
                  ╱ overheat preventive thermostat ╲───────▶│ exchanger air vent valve   │
                   ╲   is normal      ╱                     └──────────────────────────┘
                    ╲─────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
          ┌──────────────────────────────────────┐
          │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
          │ or overheat preventive thermostat failure │
          └──────────────────────────────────────┘
```

*Replace water heat exchange control board or overheat preventive thermostat failure: After the control board is replaced, if the same operation repeats, the overheat preventive thermostat is determined as defective (does not operate at 75°C).

[A11] Error Release protection operation

```
                    ┌──────────────┐
                    │    Start     │
                    └──────┬───────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                    ◇ Flow switch is normal ◇ ──No──► ┌──────────────────┐
                           │                           │ Replace flow switch│
                          Yes                          └──────────────────┘
                           │
                           ▼
              ◇ Excess air noise comes    ──Yes──► ┌─────────────────┐
                from inside pump ◇                 │ Secure water     │
                           │                       │ circulation amount│
                          No                       └─────────────────┘
                           │
                           ▼
              ◇ Chattering noise comes    ──Yes──► ┌─────────────────┐
                from flow switch ◇                 │ Circulation flow │
                           │                       │ shortage         │
                          No                       └─────────────────┘
                           │
                           ▼
              ◇ TWI sensor is attached    ──No──► ┌──────────────────┐
                to pipe ◇                         │ Attach TWI sensor │
                           │                      └──────────────────┘
                          Yes
                           │
                           ▼
              ◇ TWI and TWO sensor        ──No──► ┌──────────────────────┐
                characteristics are normal ◇      │ Replace TWI or TWO sensor│
                           │                      └──────────────────────┘
                          Yes
                           │
                           ▼
                    ┌──────────────────┐
                    │ Replace water heat│
                    │ exchange control  │
                    │ board             │
                    └──────────────────┘
```

Secure water circulation amount:
- Remove sufficiently excess air
- Waste stuck inside water circuit → Remove waste
- 12 M or longer water pipe to a branch, or 5 or less branches → Place buffer tank and the second pump

[A12] Error Heating or Hot water supply heater failure

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│      Restart         │
└─────────────────────┘
           │
           ▼
┌─────────────────────┐
│ Operation starts under │
│ 10 ≦ TWI < 20°C     │
└─────────────────────┘
           │
           ▼
┌─────────────────────┐
│ Freeze prevention control is detected once │
└─────────────────────┘
           │
           ▼
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Heater backup operation      │
│ Heating: Booster heater      │
│ Hot water supply: Hot water cylinder heater │
└─────────────────────────────┘
           │
           ▼
┌─────────────────────────────┐                        ┌──────────────────────┐
│ After 1 hour since heater operation │ - - - - - - - - ▶│ A12 abnormality detection │
│ started, neither TWI ≧ 15°C         │                 └──────────────────────┘
│ nor TTW ≧ 20°C is met               │
└─────────────────────────────┘
           │
           ▼
      ◇ Water heat ◇              No        ┌──────────────────────┐
   exchanger board DPSW11-1,2 ──────────────▶│ Set water heat board   │
        is ON                                │ DPSW11-1,2 to ON       │
           │ Yes                             └──────────────────────┘
           ▼
      ◇ Backup heater or ◇
   hot water cylinder terminal        No
   has 220-230V ± 10%          ─────────────┐
   AC220-230 V±10 %=                        │
   single phase type).                      ▼
   AC380-400 V±10 %=              ◇ Power is connect ◇   No   ┌──────────────────────┐
   3 phase type).              to backup heater or hot water ─▶│ Place electric wire for │
           │                     cylinder terminal             │ backup heater          │
           │ Yes                       │ Yes                   │ Place electric wire for │
           │                           │                       │ hot water cylinder      │
           │                           │                       └──────────────────────┘
           │                           │                       ┌──────────────────────┐
           │                           └──────────────────────▶│ Set breaker for backup │
           │                                                   │ heater to ON           │
           │                                                   │ Set breaker for hot water │
           │                                                   │ cylinder to ON         │
           │                                                   │ or check indoor wiring │
           ▼                                                   └──────────────────────┘
      ◇ Backup heater element ◇   No              ┌──────────────────────┐
        is conductive          ─────────────────▶│ Replace booster heater │
           │              (Backup heater NG)      │ unit and safety valve  │
           │ Yes                                  └──────────────────────┘
           ▼
      ◇ Hot water ◇             No                ┌──────────────────────┐
   cylinder heater element ─────────────────────▶│ Replace hot water      │
        is conductive      (Hot water cylinder NG)│ cylinder heater        │
           │ Yes                                  └──────────────────────┘
           │                                       (Refer to hot water
           │                                        cylinder guide)
           ▼
      ◇ TWI, TTW sensor ◇        No               ┌──────────────────────┐
   characteristics are   ──────────────────────── ▶│ Replace TWI or TTW     │
        normal       (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122) │ sensor │
           │ Yes                                   └──────────────────────┘
           ▼
┌─────────────────────┐
│ Replace water heat   │
│ exchange control board │
└─────────────────────┘
```

[E04] Error

```
            No
Outdoor unit operates ──────────┐
                                │ Yes
     │ Yes                      ▼
     │                   Hydro unit
     │                   Internal wiring and      No    ┌─────────────────────┐
     │                   connecting wire (1, 2, 3) ────▶│ Correct wiring and  │
     │                   are correct                     │ connecting wire     │
     │                        │                          └─────────────────────┘
     │                        │ Yes
     │                        ▼
     │                   CN04 connector
     │                   and terminal block (1, 2, 3)  No   ┌─────────────────────────┐
     │                   wiring are normal ─────────────────▶│ Correct connector and   │
     │                        │                               │ terminal block wiring   │
     │                        │ Yes                           └─────────────────────────┘
     │                        ▼
     │                   When power is
     │                   on again, D502 (Amber LED)  No    ┌─────────────────────────┐
     │                   blinks ───────────────────────────▶│ Check water heat        │
     │                        │                              │ exchanger board         │
     │                        │ Yes                          │ If defective, replace it│
     ▼                        ▼                              └─────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────┐  ┌─────────────────────────┐
│ Check water heat    │  │ Check outdoor control   │
│ exchanger           │  │ board                   │
│ control board       │  │ If defective, replace it│
│ If defective,       │  └─────────────────────────┘
│ replace it          │
└─────────────────────┘
```

[F03] Error TC sensor failure

```
          ┌───────────┐
          │   Start    │
          └───────────┘
                │
                ▼
         TC sensor
         connector (CN203) is   No    ┌─────────────────────┐
         connected ───────────────────▶│ Correct TC sensor   │
                │                       │ connection          │
                │ Yes                   └─────────────────────┘
                ▼
         TC sensor
         resistance characteristic  No   ┌─────────────────────┐
         is normal ──────────────────────▶│ Replace TC sensor   │
                │                          └─────────────────────┘
                │ Yes
                ▼
  ┌────────────────────────────────────────────┐
  │ Replace water heat exchange control board  │
  └────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F04] Error TD sensor failure

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │      Start      │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                    ╱────────────────╲          No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                   ╱   TD sensor       ╲  ───────────────│ Correct TD sensor    │
                  ╱  connector (CN603) is ╲               │ connection           │
                   ╲    connected      ╱                  └──────────────────────┘
                    ╲────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
                    ╱────────────────╲          No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                   ╱   TD sensor       ╲  ───────────────│ Replace TD sensor    │
                  ╱ resistance characteristic ╲           └──────────────────────┘
                   ╲    is normal      ╱
                    ╲────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
          ┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
          │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
          └──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F06] Error TE sensor failure

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │      Start      │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                    ╱────────────────╲          No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                   ╱   TE sensor       ╲  ───────────────│ Correct TE sensor    │
                  ╱  connector (CN601) is ╲               │ connection           │
                   ╲    connected      ╱                  └──────────────────────┘
                    ╲────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
                    ╱────────────────╲          No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                   ╱   TE sensor       ╲  ───────────────│ Replace TE sensor    │
                  ╱ resistance characteristic ╲           └──────────────────────┘
                   ╲    is normal      ╱
                    ╲────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
          ┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
          │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
          └──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F07] Error TL sensor failure

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │      Start      │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                    ╱────────────────╲          No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                   ╱   TL sensor       ╲  ───────────────│ Correct TL sensor    │
                  ╱  connector (CN604) is ╲               │ connection           │
                   ╲    connected      ╱                  └──────────────────────┘
                    ╲────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
                    ╱────────────────╲          No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                   ╱   TL sensor       ╲  ───────────────│ Replace TL sensor    │
                  ╱ resistance characteristic ╲           └──────────────────────┘
                   ╲    is normal      ╱   (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122)
                    ╲────────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
          ┌──────────────────────────────────────────┐
          │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
          └──────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F08] Error TO sensor failure

```
                    ┌──────────────┐
                    │    Start      │
                    └──────┬───────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                   ╱───────────────╲
                  ╱  TO sensor       ╲      No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ connector (CN602) is ╲──────────▶│ Correct TO sensor     │
                 ╲   connected       ╱              │ connection            │
                  ╲───────────────╱                └──────────────────────┘
                           │ Yes
                           ▼
                   ╱───────────────╲
                  ╱  TO sensor       ╲      No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ resistance characteristic╲──────▶│ Replace TO sensor     │
                 ╲   is normal       ╱ (Refer to    └──────────────────────┘
                  ╲───────────────╱ Charasteristic table on page 122)
                           │ Yes
                           ▼
        ┌──────────────────────────────────────┐
        │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
        └──────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F10] Error TWI sensor failure

```
                    ┌──────────────┐
                    │    Start      │
                    └──────┬───────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                   ╱───────────────╲
                  ╱  TWI sensor      ╲      No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ connector (CN205) is ╲──────────▶│ Correct TWI sensor    │
                 ╲   connected       ╱              │ connection            │
                  ╲───────────────╱                └──────────────────────┘
                           │ Yes
                           ▼
                   ╱───────────────╲
                  ╱  TWI sensor      ╲      No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ characteristic is normal╲───────▶│ Replace TWI sensor    │
                 ╲                   ╱ (Refer to    └──────────────────────┘
                  ╲───────────────╱ Charasteristic table on page 122)
                           │ Yes
                           ▼
        ┌──────────────────────────────────────┐
        │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
        └──────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F11] Error TWO sensor failure

```
                    ┌──────────────┐
                    │    Start      │
                    └──────┬───────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                   ╱───────────────╲
                  ╱  TWO sensor      ╲      No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ connector (CN205) is ╲──────────▶│ Correct TWO sensor    │
                 ╲   connected       ╱              │ connection            │
                  ╲───────────────╱                └──────────────────────┘
                           │ Yes
                           ▼
                   ╱───────────────╲
                  ╱  TWO sensor      ╲      No      ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ characteristic is normal╲───────▶│ Replace TWO sensor    │
                 ╲                   ╱ (Refer to    └──────────────────────┘
                  ╲───────────────╱ Charasteristic table on page 122)
                           │ Yes
                           ▼
        ┌──────────────────────────────────────┐
        │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
        └──────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F14] Error TTW sensor failure

```
                    ┌─────────────┐
                    │    Start    │
                    └─────────────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                   ╱─────────────╲
                  ╱  TTW sensor   ╲      No     ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ connector (CN214) is╲─────────▶│ Correct TTW sensor   │
                 ╲   connected    ╱             │ connection           │
                  ╲─────────────╱              └──────────────────────┘
                       │ Yes
                       ▼
                   ╱─────────────╲
                  ╱  TTW sensor   ╲      No     ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱characteristic is normal╲─────▶│ Replace TTW sensor   │
                 ╲                ╱  (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122)
                  ╲─────────────╱              └──────────────────────┘
                       │ Yes
                       ▼
        ┌────────────────────────────────────┐
        │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
        └────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F17] Error TFI sensor failure

```
                    ┌─────────────┐
                    │    Start    │
                    └─────────────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                   ╱─────────────╲
                  ╱  TFI sensor   ╲      No     ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ connector (CN213) is╲─────────▶│ Correct TFI sensor   │
                 ╲   connected    ╱             │ connection           │
                  ╲─────────────╱              └──────────────────────┘
                       │ Yes
                       ▼
                   ╱─────────────╲
                  ╱  TFI sensor   ╲      No     ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱characteristic is normal╲─────▶│ Replace TFI sensor   │
                 ╲                ╱  (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122)
                  ╲─────────────╱              └──────────────────────┘
                       │ Yes
                       ▼
        ┌────────────────────────────────────┐
        │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
        └────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F18] Error THO sensor failure

```
                    ┌─────────────┐
                    │    Start    │
                    └─────────────┘
                           │
                           ▼
                   ╱─────────────╲
                  ╱  THO sensor   ╲      No     ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱ connector (CN206) is╲─────────▶│ Correct THO sensor   │
                 ╲   connected    ╱             │ connection           │
                  ╲─────────────╱              └──────────────────────┘
                       │ Yes
                       ▼
                   ╱─────────────╲
                  ╱  THO sensor   ╲      No     ┌──────────────────────┐
                 ╱characteristic is normal╲─────▶│ Replace THO sensor   │
                 ╲                ╱  (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122)
                  ╲─────────────╱              └──────────────────────┘
                       │ Yes
                       ▼
        ┌────────────────────────────────────┐
        │ Replace water heat exchange control board │
        └────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F19] Error THO sensor detach failure

```
                    ┌─────────────────────────┐
                    │          Start          │
                    └─────────────────────────┘
                                 │
                                 ▼
                          ╱╲
                    ╱           ╲          No          ┌─────────────────────┐
                   ╱  THO sensor  ╲ ─────────────────▶ │ Attach THO sensor   │
                   ╲ is attached   ╱                    │ to pipe             │
                    ╲  to pipe   ╱                       └─────────────────────┘
                      ╲       ╱
                          │ Yes
                          ▼
                          ╱╲
                    ╱           ╲          No                                    ┌─────────────────────┐
                   ╱  THO sensor  ╲ ────────────────────────────────────────────▶│ Replace THO sensor  │
                   ╲ characteristic╱  (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122) └─────────────────────┘
                    ╲ is normal  ╱
                      ╲       ╱
                          │ Yes
                          ▼
                          ╱╲
                    ╱           ╲          No                                    ┌─────────────────────┐
                   ╱  TWO sensor  ╲ ────────────────────────────────────────────▶│ Replace TWO sensor  │
                   ╲ characteristic╱  (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122) └─────────────────────┘
                    ╲ is normal  ╱
                      ╲       ╱
                          │ Yes
                          ▼
      ┌──────────────────────────────────────────────┐
      │ Replace water heat exchange control board     │
      └──────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F20] Error TFI detach failure

```
                    ┌──────────────────┐
                    │      Start       │
                    └──────────────────┘
                              │
                              ▼
              ╱───────────────────╲         No      ┌─────────────────────┐
             ╱  Mixing valve is     ╲───────────────▶│ Attach a mixing     │
             ╲  attached.           ╱                │ valve.              │
              ╲───────────────────╱                 └─────────────────────┘
                        │ Yes
                        ▼
              ╱───────────────────╲         No      ┌─────────────────────┐
             ╱  Mixing valve        ╲───────────────▶│ Make the mixing     │
             ╲  connection          ╱                │ valve connection    │
              ╲  is correct.       ╱   (Refer to     │ correct.            │
               ╲─────────────────╱    wiring diagram └─────────────────────┘
                        │ Yes        of hydro unit on
                        ▼            page 22)
              ╱───────────────────╲         No      ┌─────────────────────┐
             ╱  Mixing valve setting ╲──────────────▶│ Make the mixing     │
             ╲  is correct.          ╱               │ valve setting       │
              ╲───────────────────╱                 │ correct.            │
                        │ Yes                        └─────────────────────┘
                        ▼              FC_0C: Mixing valve rumning time
              ╱───────────────────╲              (30sec to 120sec)
             ╱  TFI sensor          ╲        No      ┌─────────────────────┐
             ╲  is attached to pipe ╱───────────────▶│ Attach TFI sensor   │
              ╲───────────────────╱                 │ to pipe             │
                        │ Yes                        └─────────────────────┘
                        ▼
              ╱───────────────────╲         No      ┌─────────────────────┐
             ╱  TFI sensor          ╲───────────────▶│ Replace TFI sensor  │
             ╲  characteristic      ╱                └─────────────────────┘
              ╲  is normal         ╱  (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122)
                        │ Yes
                        ▼
              ╱───────────────────╲         No      ┌─────────────────────┐
             ╱  TWI sensor          ╲───────────────▶│ Replace TWI sensor  │
             ╲  characteristic      ╱                └─────────────────────┘
              ╲  is normal         ╱  (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122)
                        │ Yes
                        ▼
              ╱───────────────────╲         No      ┌─────────────────────┐
             ╱  TWO sensor          ╲───────────────▶│ Replace TWO sensor  │
             ╲  characteristic      ╱                └─────────────────────┘
              ╲  is normal         ╱  (Refer to Charasteristic table on page 122)
                        │ Yes
                        ▼
        ┌──────────────────────────────────────┐
        │ Replace water heat exchange control  │
        │ board                                │
        └──────────────────────────────────────┘
```

[F23] Error Low pressure sensor detach failure

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │      Start      │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             │
                             ▼
                      ╱─────────────╲
                    ╱                 ╲           Yes    ┌──────────────────────────┐
                   ╱  Lo pressure sensor ╲───────────────│ Attach lo pressure sensor│
                   ╲ is detached (CN207, 212)╱           └──────────────────────────┘
                    ╲                 ╱
                      ╲─────────────╱
                             │ No
                             ▼
                      ╱─────────────╲
                    ╱  When operation  ╲          No     ┌──────────────────────────┐
                   ╱ is stopped, lo pressure sensor╲─────│ Replace lo pressure sensor│
                   ╲    is normal *1    ╱                 └──────────────────────────┘
                    ╲                 ╱
                      ╲─────────────╱
                             │ Yes
                             ▼
        ┌────────────────────────────────────────┐
        │ Replace water heat exchange control board│
        └────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

*1 How to determine: When operation is stopped

[F29] Error EEPROM failure

A failure is detected in the IC10 non-volatile memory on the water heat exchanger board during a hot water supply unit operation. Replace the service board.

* If the unit does not have EEPROM inserted when the power is turned on, or if EEPROM data read or write is unavailable, automatic address mode repeats. In this case, the intensive control unit displays [97 Abnormal].

```
            (Approx. 3 mins)      (Approx. 1 mins)
  (Power on) ──────┬──▶ Handy remote ────▶ "Setting" ────▶ Reboot
                   ▲     controller displays   disappears     (reset)
                   │     "Setting"                              │
                   │                                            │
                   └──────────────── (Repeat) ──────────────────┘
```
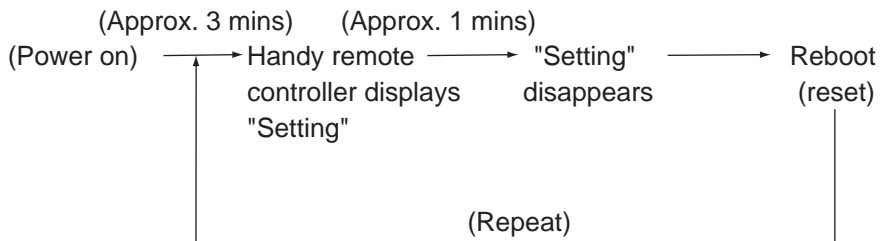
[F30] Error Enhanced IC failure

Enhanced IC on water heat exchanger control board is abnormal.
Replace the water heat exchanger control board to a service board.

[L07] Error

At the time of power on, detecting the above failure automatically activates the automatic address setting mode.
(Check code is not output)
Note that if the above failure is detected in the automatic address setting mode, a check code may be output.

[L09] Error

```
                    Yes
Hydro unit capacity ──────────────────────────────►  Set indoor unit capacity data
   is not set                                         ────────────────────────────
                                                      Setting item code (FC_01)
        │ No                                          8 kW = 12
        │                                             14 kW = 17
        │
        │                                             Water heat exchange control
        └──────────────────────────────────────────► board (MCC-1511) Check
                                                      If defective, replace it
```
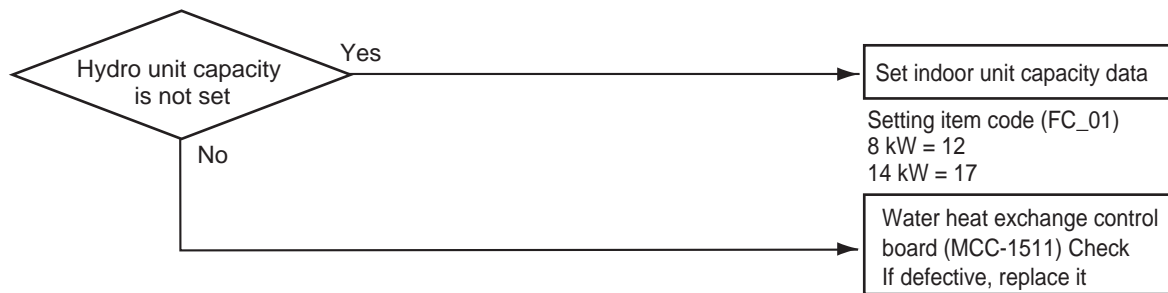
[L16] Error

In DP_SW12-2, 3 of main unit water heat exchanger, if ZONE1 is not set and ZONE2 is set, [L16] displays abnormality.
Set correctly DP_SW12-2, 3.

9-4-2. Outdoor Unit Failure Detection
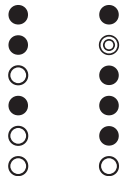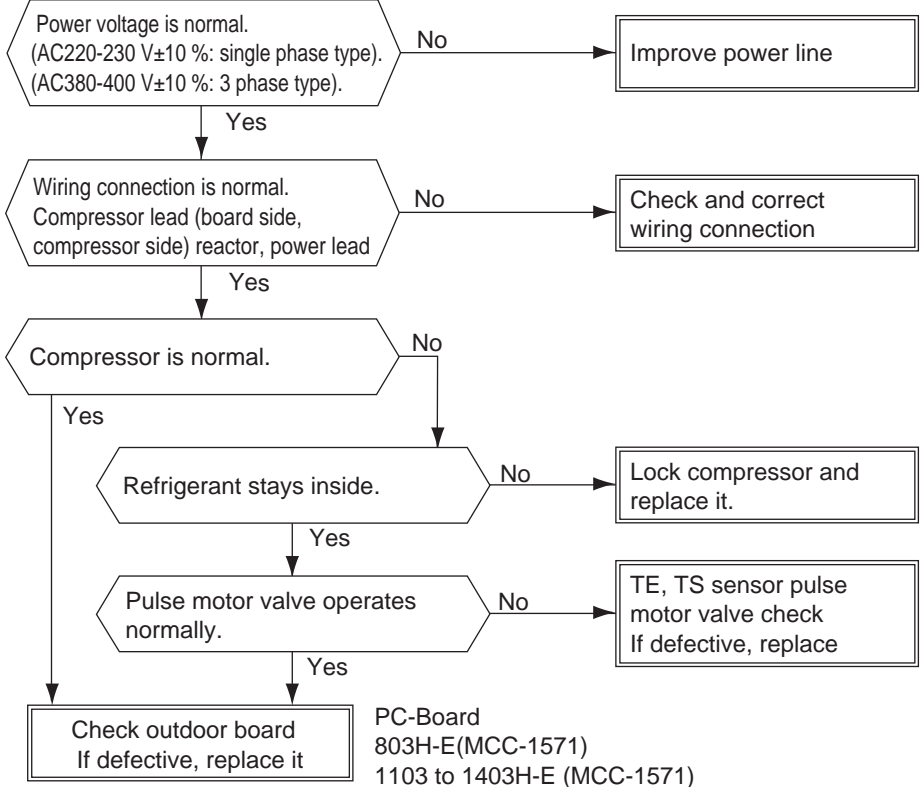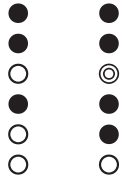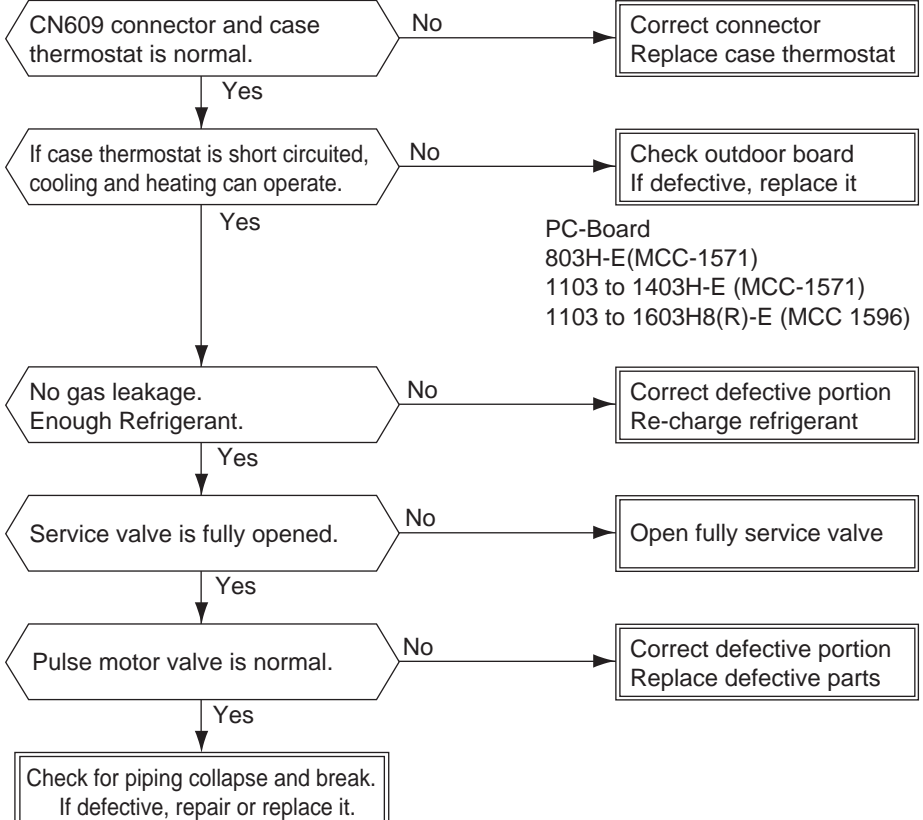
Diagnosis procedure for each check code
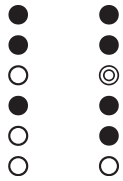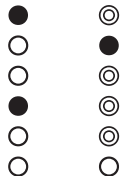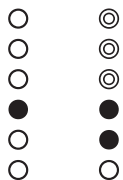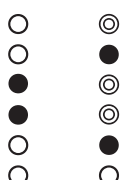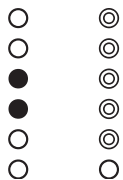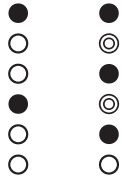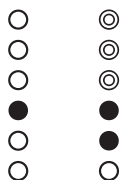
- One check code may indicate multiple symptoms. In such a case, see the LED indication on the outdoor board to narrow down the check details.
- The handy remote controller displays a check code only when the same failure repeatedly occurs while the LED on the outdoor board indicates an error even if it occurs only once. This may cause indication inconsistency between the remote controller and LED.
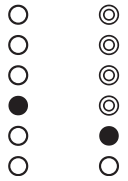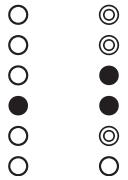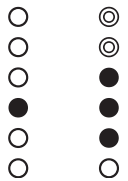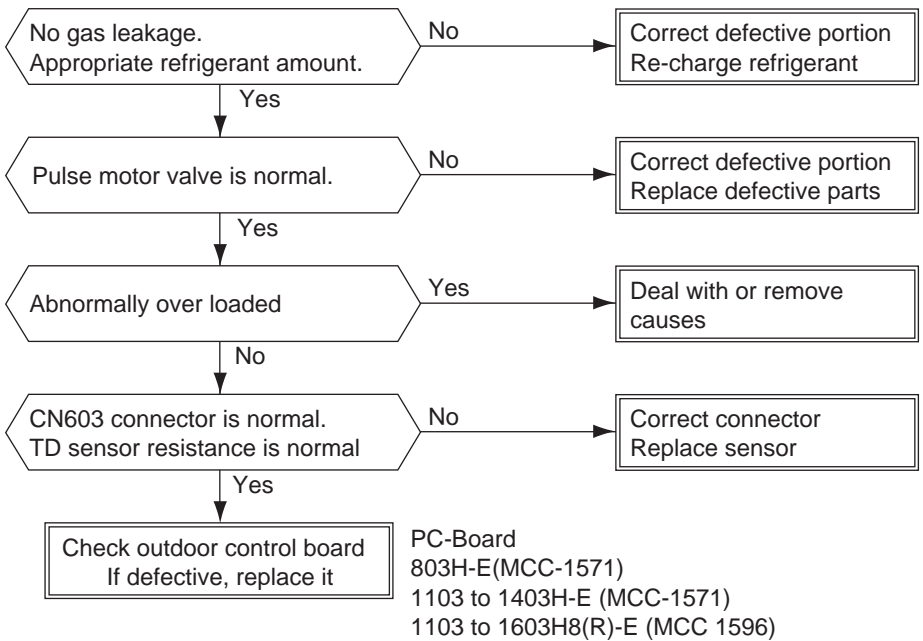
Outdoor board LED indication method

Dip switch setting	
• Setting 1 only of SW803 to ON indicates the latest failure. Because the error history is recorded, you can see the detail even after the power is once turned off. (Not including outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure) • After check work is done or when outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure is detected, set all the SW803 switches to OFF. (An abnormality now is indicated.)	<Latest abnormality> <Abnormality now> SW803 1 only is ON SW803 All OFF (Initial status)
Indication switching	
• One or more LEDs of D800 through D804 lit yellow indicates that a failure occurred. <Indication 1> • With the status above, pressing the SW800 button for one second causes the yellow LED to blink. <Indication 2> • Pressing again SW800 for one second or longer returns to <Indication 1>. • The combination of <Indication 1> and <Indication 2> can determine what kind of abnormality.	<Indication 1> ⇔ <Indication 2> (Normal) (Abnormality occurs) (Press SW800) D800 (yellow) ● ○ ● D801 (yellow) ● ○ ● D802 (yellow) ● ● ◎ D803 (yellow) ● ● ● D804 (yellow) ● ○ ● D805 (green) ○ ○ ○ (Example of outlet temperature sensor failure) ●···Off ○···Light ◎···Blink

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[H01]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ● ◎ ● ● ○ ● ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Compressor fails]** Power voltage is normal. (AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type). (AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type). → No → Improve power line ↓ Yes Wiring connection is normal. Compressor lead (Board side, compressor side reactor lead, power lead) → No → Check and correct wiring connection ↓ Yes Abnormally over loaded → Yes → Deal with or remove causes ↓ No Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it PC-Board 803H-E(MCC-1571) 1103 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571) 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)

[H02]

<Indication 1> <Indication 2>
● ●
● ◎
○ ●
● ●
○ ●
○ ○

[Compressor lock]

Power voltage is normal. (AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type). (AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type). — No → Improve power line

Yes ↓

Wiring connection is normal. Compressor lead (board side, compressor side) reactor, power lead — No → Check and correct wiring connection

Yes ↓

Compressor is normal. — No →

Yes ↓ (and No branch down to:)

Refrigerant stays inside. — No → Lock compressor and replace it.

Yes ↓

Pulse motor valve operates normally. — No → TE, TS sensor pulse motor valve check. If defective, replace

Yes ↓

Check outdoor board. If defective, replace it

PC-Board
803H-E(MCC-1571)
1103 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)

[H04]

<Indication 1> <Indication 2>
● ●
● ●
○ ◎
● ●
○ ●
○ ○

[Case thermostat operation]

CN609 connector and case thermostat is normal. — No → Correct connector Replace case thermostat

Yes ↓

If case thermostat is short circuited, cooling and heating can operate. — No → Check outdoor board If defective, replace it

PC-Board
803H-E(MCC-1571)
1103 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)

Yes ↓

No gas leakage. Enough Refrigerant. — No → Correct defective portion Re-charge refrigerant

Yes ↓

Service valve is fully opened. — No → Open fully service valve

Yes ↓

Pulse motor valve is normal. — No → Correct defective portion Replace defective parts

Yes ↓

Check for piping collapse and break. If defective, repair or replace it.

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[L10]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ● ● ● ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Model not set] Only when service board is used** Cut jumper line by following the instruction comes with the service board package

[L29]		* Any of the following abnormality may occur.
		  Seeing the LED on the outdoor board can determine which abnormality occurs.
		    Communication failure between MCUs, Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure, EEPROM failure, Model not specified, Heat sink overheat failure, gas leakage detection, 4-way valve invert failure

	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ● ◎ ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ○	**[Communication failure between MCUs]** Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it PC-Board 803H-E(MCC-1571) 1103 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571) 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)
	803 to 1403H-E <Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure] → See [F13] details**
	1103 to 1603H-E <Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ● ● ◎ ● ◎ ○ ● ○ ○	
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ○	**[EEPROM failure] → See [F31] details**
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ● ● ○ ◎ ○ ● ● ◎ ○ ● ○ ○	**[Model not set] → See [L10] details**
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Heat sink overheat failure] → See [P07] details**

111

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[L29]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ◎ ○ ● ○ ○	**[Gas leakage failure]** → **See [P15] details**
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ● ● ● ○ ◎ ○ ○	**[4-way valve invert failure]** → **See [P19] details**
[P03]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ● ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Abnormal outlet temperature]** No gas leakage. Appropriate refrigerant amount. — No → Correct defective portion / Re-charge refrigerant Yes ↓ Pulse motor valve is normal. — No → Correct defective portion / Replace defective parts Yes ↓ Abnormally over loaded — Yes → Deal with or remove causes No ↓ CN603 connector is normal. TD sensor resistance is normal — No → Correct connector / Replace sensor Yes ↓ Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it PC-Board 803H-E(MCC-1571) 1103 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571) 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)

[P04]		* Any of the following abnormality may occur.
		  Seeing the LED on the outside board can determine which abnormality occurs.
		    1. High pressure sensor activated.
		    2. Power source failure (Vdc)
		    3. Hi pressure protection operation
		    4. Case thermostat operation

	<Display 1> <Display 2> ○ ● ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[High pressure SW system error]** Power supply error (Vdc), High pressure protective operation, Case thermostat operation.

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ● ● ● ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Case thermostat operation]** → **See [H04] details**
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Power source failure (Vdc)]** → **See [P05] details**
	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ◎ ○ ○	**[Hi pressure protection operation]** → **See [P20] details**
[P05]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Power source failure (voltage defective, open phase)]** Power voltage abnormal drops or rise (AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type) (AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type) — **Yes** → Check electric work **No** Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it PC-Board 803H-E(MCC-1571) 1103 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571) 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)
[P07]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Heat sink overheat failure]** HWS-803H-E to 1603H-E The screws are loose in motor drive element, Q200/300/400, of outdoor control board and rectifier, DB01/02/03. (MCC-1571) Radiation grease was not applied to backside of Q200, DB01, DB02, or DB03. — **Yes** HWS-1103H8(R)-E to 1603H8(R)-E Is there no loosening of screws of motor drive element of outdoor P.C. board (MCC-1596) Q201? Did not forget to apply radiation grease to rear side of Q201? — **Yes** → Apply radiation grease as needed Tighten screws (Be sure to place back the insulation sheet between Q300/400 and the heat sink.) **No** ... **No** Is not the ventilation flue of the heat sink blocked? Is not the fan blocked? (Short-circuit, etc.) — **No** → Remove obstacles, Deal with short circuit **No** Check outdoor control board If defective, replace it

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P15]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ / ○ ◎ / ○ ◎ / ● ◎ / ○ ● / ○ ○	**[Gas leakage detection]**

[Gas leakage detection]

```
No gas leakage.                    No
Appropriate refrigerant amount.  ───────►  Correct defective portion
                                            Re-charge refrigerant
        │ Yes
        ▼
                                    No
Pulse motor valve is normal.     ───────►  Correct defective portion
                                            Replace defective parts
        │ Yes
        ▼
                                    No
Service valve is fully opened.   ───────►  Open fully service valve
        │ Yes
        ▼
                                    Yes
Piping collapse                  ───────►  Repair or replace pipe
        │ No
        ▼
Temperature sensor check           NG
Discharge sensor  CN603          ───────►  Correct connector
Suction sensor  CN600                       Replace sensor
        │ OK                      PC-Board
        ▼                           803H-E (MCC-1571)
Check outdoor control board         1103H to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
   If defective, replace it         1103H to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC-1596)
```

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)

[P19] — Outdoor LED indication:

\<Indication 1\>	\<Indication 2\>
○	◎
○	◎
○	●
●	●
○	◎
○	○

[4-way valve invert failure]

4-way valve operates normally.
(Check piping temperature at the time of cooling/heating operation) → No

Yes ↓

Temperature sensor check
TE sensor CN601
TS sensor CN600
Hydro TWO sensor
If defective, repair or replace it

4-way valve coil resistance is 1.3 to 1.6 kΩ. → No → Replace 4-way coil

Yes ↓

Outdoor control board operation check (See below) → NG → Check outdoor board If defective, replace it

OK ↓

4-way valve check
If defective, replace it

Outdoor control board operation check direction (Self-hold valve) = 803 to 1403H-E only

1) With the dip switch SW804 set as in the table below, pressing SW801 for approx. 1 second can check the operation of switching to cooling cycle or to heating cycle.
   • The board are energized for 10 seconds.
   • Take more than a minute for the next check because the parts (coil, resistance R700) generate large heat.(This does not apply when no coil is connected.)

2) After the check, set all the SW804 dip switches to OFF.

Switching to cooling cycle	Switching to heating cycle
SW804 SW801 CN701 ① ④ Press 180DCV or higher	SW804 SW801 CN701 ① ④ Press 180DCV or higher

Note: Check with a tester
With an analog tester: If a tester shows 180DCV or higher, the board is good.
With digital tester: Although values shown has some range, if its maximum value is 180DCV or higher, the board is good.
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E
The 4-way valve coil of 1103H8(R)-1603H8(R)-E is not self-hold type.

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[P20]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ● ○ ◎ ○ ○	**[Hi pressure protection operation]**

[Hi pressure protection operation]

Service valve is fully opened. — No → Open fully service valve

↓ Yes

Reset the power source and perform a trail operation according to the season.

Heating season / Heating operation

Cooling season / Cooling operation ↓

Outdoor TL sensor is normal. (Measure resistance) — No → Replace sensor

↓ Yes

Outdoor fan is free from crack or looseness. — No → Check outdoor fan / If defective, replace or tighten it

↓ Yes

Outdoor fan operates normally. — No → Check the same item as those for [P22] abnormality

↓ Yes

Something prevents outdoor unit heat exchange
- Clogged heat exchanger
- short circuit
— Yes → Remove the disturbing element

↓ No

Check for refrigerant overcharged, clogged cycle, pipe break, abnormal overload, etc. If defective, repair defective portion

Something prevents heat exchange of hydro unit.
- Clogged filter
- Clogged heat exchanger
- Short circuit
— Yes → Remove the disturbing element

↓ No

Check for refrigerant overcharged, clogged cycle, pipe break, abnormal overload, etc. If defective, repair defective portion

Check code	Outdoor LED indication		Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
	<Indication 1>	<Indication 2>	

[P22] — Outdoor LED indication:

<Indication 1>	<Indication 2>
○	●
○	◎
○	◎
●	●
○	◎
○	○

[Blower system failure]

Power voltage is normal
(AC220-230 V±10 %: single phase type)
(AC380-400 V±10 %: 3 phase type) → No → Check wiring / Request power source repair

↓ Yes

When not energized, the fan motor can be smoothly rotated by hand.
Fan motor coil resistance is normal.
Between red - white leads 12 -20Ω
Between white - black leads 12 - 20Ω
Between black - red leads 12 - 20Ω → No → Replace fan motor

↓ Yes

Check outdoor control board / If defective, replace it

PC-Board
803H-E(MCC-1571)
1103 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)

Outdoor fan sole operation check

1) With the dip switch SW804 set as in the table below, pressing SW801 for approx. 1 second can check the outdoor fan sole operation. Perform this check to determine which of upper or lower fan has a problem.
   • When SW801 is pressed again for 1 second or when 2 minutes has passed, the fan stops.

2) After the check, set all the SW804 dip switches to OFF.

Outdoor fan sole operation

SW804   SW801

[dip switch 1-4]   [●]

Press

[P26] — Outdoor LED indication:

<Indication 1>	<Indication 2>
○	●
○	◎
○	●
●	◎
○	◎
○	○

[Compressor drive element shorted out]

The connection between compressor lead and reactor is correct.
(Check with wiring diagram) → No → Correct wiring

↓ Yes

A operation without compressor lead does not cause the same problem. → No → Replace outdoor board

↓ Yes

Compressor check
(rare short circuit, etc.)
If defective, replace it

[P29] — Outdoor LED indication:

<Indication 1>	<Indication 2>
○	◎
○	●
○	◎
●	◎
○	◎
○	○

[Position detection circuit failure]

Check outdoor control board
If defective, replace it

PC-Board
803H-E(MCC-1571)
1103 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1596)

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
No code	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ● ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ◎ ○ ◎ ○ ○	**[Discharge abnormality]** Compressor's loss of synchronism due to rapid load change, etc. * Although the outdoor LED indicates abnormality, the compressor restarts and no abnormality is confirmed. * This may occur due to the open phase of the compressor or wiring detach.
[F04]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ● ● ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Discharge temperature sensor (TD) failure]** TD sensor connector (CN603) is connected — No → Correct TD sensor connection ↓ Yes TD sensor resistance characteristic is normal — No, See the characteristic table on page 101 → Replace TD sensor ↓ Yes Replace outdoor control board PC-Board 803 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571) 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)
[F06]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ◎ ● ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TE) failure]** TE sensor connector (CN601) is connected — No → Correct TE sensor connection ↓ Yes TE sensor resistance characteristic is normal — No, See the characteristic table on page 101 → Replace TE sensor ↓ Yes Replace outdoor control board PC-Board 803 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571) 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)
[F07]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ◎ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○	**[Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TL) failure]** TL sensor connector (CN604) is connected — No → Correct TL sensor connection ↓ YES TL sensor resistance characteristic is normal — No, See the characteristic table on page 101 → Replace TL sensor ↓ YES Replace outdoor control board PC-Board 803 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571) 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[F08]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ● ● ● ● ◎ ○ ● ○ ○	**[Outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure]**

TO sensor connector (CN602) is connected → No → Correct TO sensor connection
↓ Yes
TO sensor resistance characteristic is normal → No (See the characteristic table on page 101) → Replace TO sensor
↓ Yes
Replace outdoor control board

PC-Board
803 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure
[F12]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ● ○ ● ● ◎ ● ◎ ○ ● ○ ○	**[Suction temperature sensor (TS) failure]**

TS sensor connector (CN600) is connected → No → Correct TS sensor connection
↓ Yes
TS sensor resistance characteristic is normal → No → Replace TS sensor
↓ Yes
Replace outdoor control board

PC-Board
803 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure
[F13]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ● ● ◎ ● ◎ ○ ● ○ ○	**[Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure]**

Replace outdoor control board

PC-Board
803 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)

Check code	Outdoor LED indication	Check and Action procedure
[F15]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2> ○ ◎ ○ ◎ ● ◎ ● ◎ ○ ● ○ ○	**[Heat exchanger sensor (TE, TS) wrong wiring]**

TE and TS sensor is attached to the correct position. → No → Correct sensor attaching position
↓ Yes
TE sensor resistance characteristic is normal → No (See the characteristic table on page 101) → Replace TE sensor
↓ Yes
TS sensor resistance characteristic is normal → No (See the characteristic table on page 101) → Replace TS sensor
↓ Yes
Replace outdoor control board

PC-Board
803 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)

120

Check code	Outdoor LED indication		Check and Action procedure (No specific description indicates outdoor unit parts.)
[F31]	<Indication 1> <Indication 2>		**[EEPROM failure]**
	○	◎	
	○	◎	Check outdoor control board / If defective, replace it → PC-Board
	●	◎	803 to 1403H-E (MCC-1571)
	●	◎	1103 to 1603H8(R)-E (MCC 1599)
	○	◎	
	○	○	

9-4-3. Temperature sensor, temperature-resistance characteristic table

TC, TWI, TWO, TFI, TTW, TE, TS, TO sensors

Typical value

Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)		
	(Minimum)	(Standard)	(Maximum)
-10	55.42	55.73	60.04
0	32.33	33.80	35.30
10	19.63	20.35	21.09
20	12.23	12.59	12.95
25	9.75	10.00	10.25
30	7.764	7.990	8.218
40	5.013	5.192	5.375
50	3.312	3.451	3.594
60	2.236	2.343	2.454
70	1.540	1.623	1.709
80	1.082	1.146	1.213
90	0.7740	0.8237	0.8761
100	0.5634	0.6023	0.6434

TD, TL sensors

Typical value

Temperature (°C)	Resistance value (kΩ)		
	(Minimum)	(Standard)	(Maximum)
0	150.5	161.3	172.7
10	92.76	99.05	105.6
20	58.61	62.36	66.26
25	47.01	49.93	52.97
30	37.93	40.22	42.59
40	25.12	26.55	28.03
50	17.00	17.92	18.86
60	11.74	12.34	12.95
70	8.269	8.668	9.074
80	5.925	6.195	6.470
90	4.321	4.507	4.696
100	3.205	3.336	3.468

TC, TWI, TWO, TFI, TTW, TE, TS, TO sensors
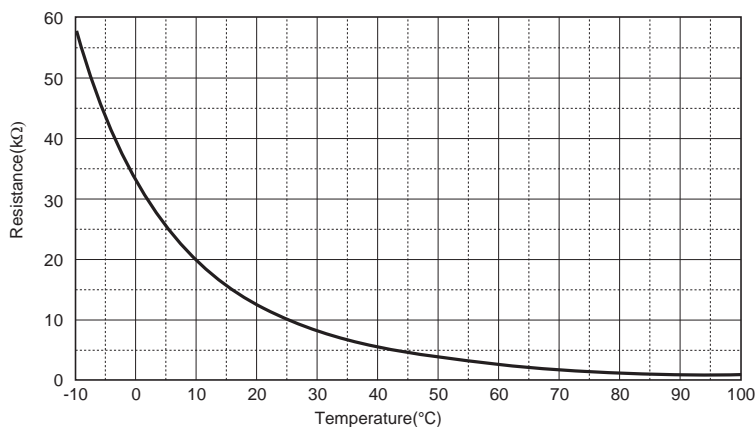
TD, TL sensors
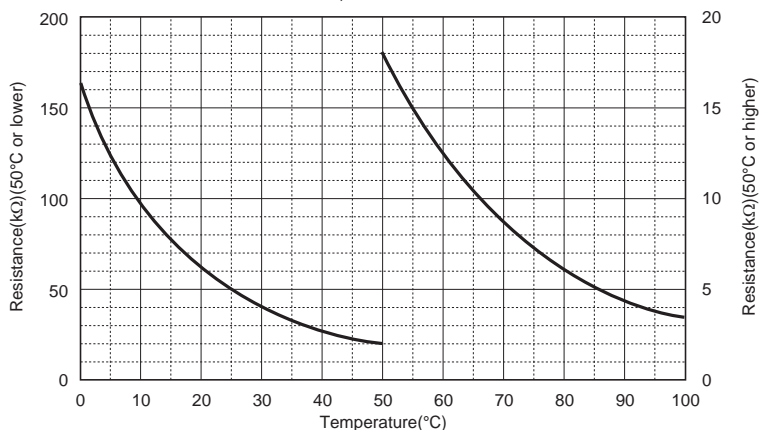
* Since the TH sensor (outdoor unit heat-sink temperature sensor) is built in the outdoor control board, the resistance value cannot be measured.

9-5. Operation check by PC board switch

9-5-1. Operation check mode

This mode allows to check the operations of the water 2-way valve, water 3-way valve, mixing valve, and circulating pump. <u>This operation is valid when the hydro unit and the outdoor unit are turned on the power.</u>

Operation check mode

(1) Preparation

1) Turn all of the remote controls "OFF" for the hot water supply and heating.
2) Turn off the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
3) Remove the front panel of the hydro unit.
4) Set SW06_2 "ON".
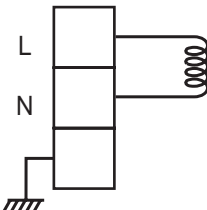
(2) Operation check

1) Turn on the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
2) Rotate switch DIP SW01 to position "1" and press tactile switch SW07 for 5 sec. or longer.
3) Rotating the rotary SW01 allows to check each operation.
4) Set the DIP SW06_2 "OFF" to finish.
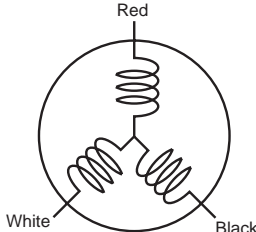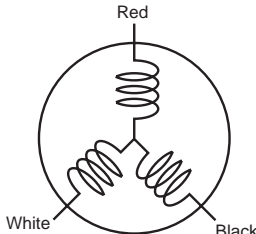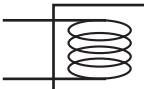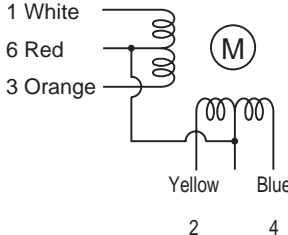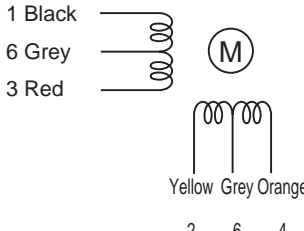
Rotary switch	Check contents		Remark
1	None		
2	2WV_W	Alive for approx. 2 sec, not alive for 3 sec	
3	3WV_W		
4	Mixing valve	Alive for 30 sec in the forward direction Alive for 30 sec in the reverse direction	
5	Built-in AC pump	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	
6	Extended AC pump 1	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	
7	(Extended AC pump 2)	Alive / not alive for 20 sec	Reserved
8	Water heat exchange backup heater	Repeat heater 1, heater 2, and OFF every 20 sec	The built-in AC pump operates.
9	Hot water cylinder heater	Alive / not alive for 10 sec	
10	Backup heater	Alive / not alive for 10 sec	The built-in AC pump and external AC pump operate.
11	Check the alarm output.	Output for 10 sec / no output for 10 sec	
12	Check the boiler output.	Output for 10 sec / no output for 10 sec	
13	Check the defrost output.	Output for 10 sec / no output for 10 sec	
14	Check the operation output.	Output for 10 sec / no output for 10 sec	
15	None		
16	Built-in AC pump continuous operation	Continuously alive	Do not operate the AC pump alive continuously without any water in hydro unit.

9-6. Brief method for checking the key components

9-6-1. Hydro unit

No.	Component name	Check procedure
1	Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor Water outlet temperature (TWO) sensor Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor	Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester. (Normal temperature) See sensor table below.
2	Circulating pump AC pump Type UPS025-65K 130 (802XWH**-E) UPS25-80 130 (1402XWH**-E)	Remove the connection cover of the pump, and measure the resistance with a tester. See pump diagram and table below.

Sensor resistance table (No. 1):

Sensor \ Temperature	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C
Water heat exchange temperature (TC) sensor	33.8 kΩ	20.35 kΩ	12.59 kΩ	7.99 kΩ
Water inlet temperature (TWI) sensor				
Water outlet (TWO) sensor				
Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW) sensor				
Floor inlet temperature (TFI) sensor				

Pump resistance table (No. 2):

Location	Resistance value
L−N	100-200 Ω

9-6-2. Outdoor unit

No.	Component name	Check procedure
1	Compressor Type DA220A2F-22L (803H-E) DA422A3F-25M (1103,1403H-E) DA422A3F-27M (1103, 1403, 1603H8(R)-E)	Measure the resistance value of each winding with a tester. 803 to 1403H-E <table><tr><td>Location</td><td>Resistance value</td></tr><tr><td>Red — White</td><td>1.04-1.16 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>White — Black</td><td>1.04-1.16 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>Black — Red</td><td>1.04-1.16 Ω</td></tr></table> At 20°C 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E <table><tr><td>Location</td><td>Resistance value</td></tr><tr><td>Red — White</td><td>0.75-0.83 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>White — Black</td><td>0.75-0.83 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>Black — Red</td><td>0.75-0.83 Ω</td></tr></table> At 20°C
2	Outdoor fan motor Type ICF-280-A60-1 (803H-E) ICF-280-A100-1 (1103,1403H-E) (1103 to 1603H8(R)-E)	Measure the resistance value of each winding with a tester. <table><tr><td>Location</td><td></td><td>Resistance value</td></tr><tr><td rowspan=3>802H-E</td><td>Red — White</td><td rowspan=3>32.6 ± 3.3 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>White — Black</td></tr><tr><td>Black — Red</td></tr><tr><td rowspan=3>1103,1403H-E 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E</td><td>Red — White</td><td rowspan=3>14.8 ± 1.5 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>White — Black</td></tr><tr><td>Black — Red</td></tr></table>
3	4-way valve coil Type VHV-01AP552B1 STF-01AJ 502E1	Measure the resistance value. 803 to 1403H-E 1473 Ω ± 103 Ω 1103 to 1603H8(R)-E 1435 Ω ± 144 Ω
4	Pulse motor valve coil Type CAM-MD12TF-15 (802H-E)	Measure the resistance value. 1 White 6 Red 3 Orange Yellow Blue 2 4 <table><tr><td>Location</td><td>Resistance value</td></tr><tr><td>Red — White, Orange</td><td>42-50 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>Red — Yellow, Blue</td><td>42-50 Ω</td></tr></table> Condition 20°C
	Type UKV-A025 0100 (1103,1403H-E) (1103 to 1603H8(R)-E)	1 Black 6 Grey 3 Red Yellow Grey Orange 2 6 4 <table><tr><td>Location</td><td>Resistance value</td></tr><tr><td>Grey — Black, Red</td><td>43-49 Ω</td></tr><tr><td>Grey — Yellow, Orange</td><td>43-49 Ω</td></tr></table> Condition 20°C

No.	Component name	Check procedure				
5	Suction temperature (TS) sensor Heat exchange temperature (TE) sensor Outdoor temperature (TO) sensor	Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester. 10-20 kΩ (Normal temperature)				
		Temperature Sensor (kΩ)	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C
		Outdoor heat exchange temperature sensor (TE)	33.8	20.4	12.6	8.0
		Suction temperature sensor (TS)				
6	Discharge temperature (TD) sensor	Remove the connector and measure the resistance value with a tester.				
		Temperature Sensor (kΩ)	0°C	10°C	20°C	30°C
		Discharge temperature sensor (TD)	161.3	99.0	62.4	40.2

*10*Hydro unit and Outdoor Unit Settings

Hydro unit

1. Hydro unit Setting
1-1. Setting switch names and positions
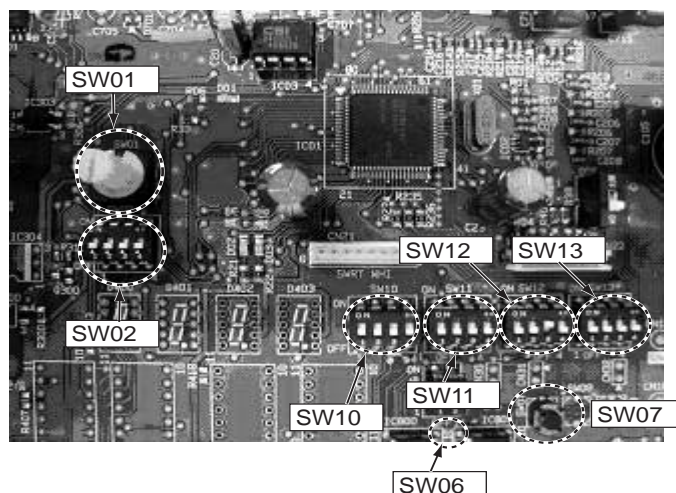
1-2. SW02 (System switching 1)

SW02	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
02_1	Boiler install position After 3WV heating side/Before 3WV	After 3WV, heating	OFF	Before 3 WV
02_2	–	–	OFF	
02_3	–	–	OFF	
02_4	Room thermostat	No	OFF	

1-3. SW10 (Pump switching)

SW10	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
10_1	Pump P1 operation during hot water mode OFF = P1 ON during heat pump activate ON = P1 Continues run	Heat-pump activate	OFF	
10_2	Pump P1 operation during room heating. P1 pump stop or not using out side air temperature. OFF = Continues run ON = Pump P1 stop when TO>20 ^{o}C (Available to change the temperature setting by FC 9E)	Continuous run	OFF	
10_3	Pump P2 interlock with P1 Yes/No	Yes	OFF	
10_4	–	–	OFF	

1-4. SW11 (Heater Yes/No switching)

SW11	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
11_1	Hydro unit backup heater Energized Yes/No	Energised	OFF	
11_2	Hot water cylinder heater Energized Yes/No	Energised	OFF	
11_3	External booster heater output Enabled Yes/No	Enabled	OFF	
11_4	–	–	OFF	

1-5. SW12 (System switching 2)

SW12	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
12_1	Hot water supply	Yes	OFF	
12_2	ZONE1	Yes	OFF	
12_3	ZONE2	No	OFF	
12_4	–	–	OFF	

1-6. SW13 (System switching 3)

SW13	Switching details	Factory default		Remarks
13_1	3WV SPST/SPSD Specification switching	SPST	OFF	
13_2	Boiler output enabled	No	OFF	
13_3	Auto Restart of power outage	Yes	OFF	
13_4	–	–	OFF	

2. Hydro unit Function Code Setting
2-1. How to set function code

<Procedure> Perform the following when no operation is in progress.

1 Press the SET ◯ and TEST ⊘ and SELECT ◁ ▷ buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (See display ▷)

2 Specify CODE NO. (FC) with the TEMP. ▼ ▲ button for temperature setting.

3 Select a setting data with the TIME ▼ ▲ button for timer setting.
   The value in the DATA item changes.

4 Press the SET ◯ button. (If **OK** lights, the status is confirmed)
   To change the item to be set, go to **2**.

5 Pressing the TEST ⊘ button moves the unit to the normal stop state.
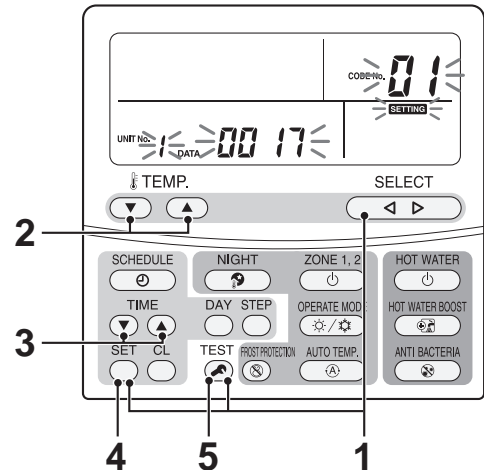
2-2. How to set remote controller function code
This operation can set the start and end time of the night time low noise, anti bacteria, night set back, or other functions.

<Procedure> Perform the following when no operation is in progress.

1 Press the TEST ⊘ and CL ◯ and TEMP. ▼ buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (See display ▷)
   ✤ appears on the left.

2 Specify CODE NO. (FC) with the TEMP. ▼ ▲ button for temperature setting.

3 Select a setting data with the TIME ▼ ▲ button for timer setting.
   The value in the DATA item changes.

4 Press the SET ◯ button.(If the blinking changes to lit, the status is normal)
   To change the item to be set, go to **2**.

5 Pressing the TEST ⊘ button moves the unit to the normal stop state.

128
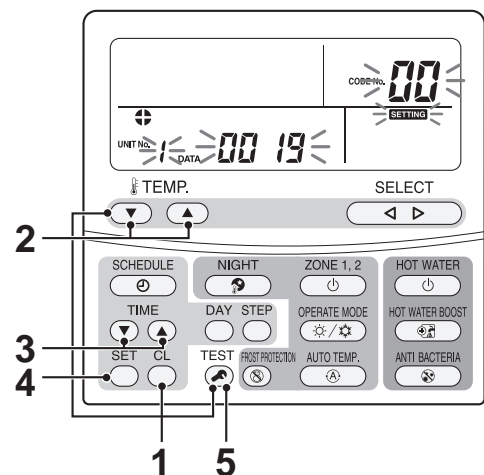
Function code table

FC	Item	Details		First shipment
01	Water heat exchanger capacity *1	0012: 803XWH**-E	0017: 1403XWH**-E	Depends on type
02	Cooling/Non-cooling switching	0000: Cooling	0001: No cooling	0001: No cooling
07	Hot water HP operation mode upper time limit	0000: 0 min -	0120: 120 min	0030: 30 min
08	Hot Water Boost operation time (operating time)	0003: 30 min -	0018: 180 min	0006: 60 min
09	Hot Water Boost set temperature	0040: 40°C -	0080: 80°C	0075: 75°C
0A	Anti bacteria set temperature	0065: 65°C -	0080: 80°C	0075: 75°C
0B	Anti bacteria holding time	0000: 0 min -	0060: 60 min	0030: 30 min
0C	Mixing valve drive time	0003: 30 sec -	0024: 240 sec	0006: 60 sec
0F	Hot water HP allowance while cooling + supplying hot water	0000: Not allow -	0001: Allow	0000: Not allow
18	Upper limit of cooling set temperature	0018: 20°C -	0030: 30°C	0025: 25°C
19	Lower limit of cooling set temperature	0010: 10°C -	0018: 20°C	0010: 10°C
1A	Upper limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	0037: 37°C -	0055: 55°C	0055: 55°C
1B	Lower limit of heating (ZONE1) set temperature	0020: 20°C -	0037: 37°C	0020: 20°C
1C	Upper limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	0037: 37°C -	0055: 55°C	0055: 55°C
1D	Lower limit of heating (ZONE2) set temperature	0020: 20°C -	0037: 37°C	0020: 20°C
1E	Upper limit of hot water set temperature	0060: 60°C -	0080: 80°C	0075: 75°C
1F	Lower limit of hot water set temperature	0040: 40°C -	0060: 60°C	0040: 40°C
20	Hot water HP start temperature	0020: 20°C -	0045: 45°C	0038: 38°C
21	Hot water HP stop temperature	0040: 40°C -	0050: 50°C	0045: 45°C
22	Priority mode Hot water supply/Heating switching temperature	-0020: -20°C -	0020: 20°C	0000: 0°C
23	Boiler output enable switching temperature	-0020: -20°C -	0020: 20°C	-0010: -10°C
24	Outside air temperature for hot water temperature compensation start	-0020: -20°C -	0010: 10°C	0000: 0°C
25	Hot water temperature compensation value	0000: 0K -	0015: 15K	0003: 3K
26	Night set back change temperature range	0003: 3K -	0020: 20K	0005: 5K
27	Set temperature shift with heating Auto	-0005: -5K -	0005: 5K	0000: 0K
29	Outside air temperature T1 temperature	-0015: -15°C -	0000: 0°C	-0010: -10°C
2B	Outside air temperature T3 temperature	0000: 0°C -	0015: 15°C	0010: 10°C
2C	Set temperature A with outside air temperature of -20°C	0020: 20°C -	0055: 55°C	0040: 40°C
2D	Set temperature B with outside air temperature of T1	0020: 20°C -	0055: 55°C	0035: 35°C
2E	Set temperature C with outside air temperature of 0°C	0020: 20°C -	0055: 55°C	0030: 30°C
2F	Set temperature D with outside air temperature of T3	0020: 20°C -	0055: 55°C	0025: 25°C
30	Set temperature E with outside air temperature of 20°C	0020: 20°C -	0055: 55°C	0020: 20°C
31	Zone2 ratio with Zone1 as Auto	0000: 0% -	0100: 100%	0080: 80%
33	Hydro unit backup heater down time	0000: 5 min 0002: 15 min	0001: 10 min 0003: 20 min	0001: 10 min
34	Hydro unit backup heater up time	0000: 10 min 0002: 30 min	0001: 20 min 0003: 40 min	0000: 10 min
3A	Frost protection function Invalid/Valid	0000: Invalid	0001: Valid	0001: Invalid
3B	Frost protection set temperature	0010: 10°C -	0020: 20°C	0015: 15°C
3C	2-way valve operation (logical reverse) control	0000: Energised during cooling 0001: Not energised during cooling		0000: Activate during cooling
3E	Heating HP/Boiler priority switching when using boiler	0000: Priority on HP	0001: Priority on boiler	0000: Priority on HP
40	Activate/deactivate room temperature control	0000: Deactivate	0001: Activate	0000: Deactivate

*1 FC_01 is needed for PCB replacement or function code reset procedure has been completed.
*2 System restart with remote controller.
*3 Restart in the mode when stopping.

FC	Item	Details	First shipment
52	External input contact logic (must be used in with FC61)	0000: CLOSE to stop system *2 0001: OPEN to stop system *2 0002: OPEN to stop system, CLOSE to restart system (Statics input) 0003: CLOSE to stop system, CLOSE again to restart system (plus input)	0000:CLOSE to stop
54	Logic of 3-way valve's action when powered (Single return only)	0000: Not reversed (Hot water mode when powered) 0001: Reversed (Heating when powered)	0000: Not reversed (Hot water mode when powered)
58	Night set back is activated	0000: Zone 1 & 2 0001: Zone 1 only	0000: Zone1 & 2
59	Interval of Mixing Valve control	0001: 1 minute - 0030: 30 minutes	0004: 4 minutes
5A	P1 setting while in hot water supply mode	0000: While running HP only 0001: P1 continues running	
5B	Boiler running setting	0000: Boiler and HP 0001: Boiler only 0002: Heater	0000: Boiler and HP
61	Changing the target of stopping/starting by external signal or changing the TEMPO setting	0000: Hot water supply and heating 0001: Keeping initial status *3 0002: Hot water supply only 0003: Heating only 0004: TEMPO1 (Not activate the heaters) 0005: TEMPO2 (Not activate the heaters, inlet pump, heat pump)	0000: Hot water supply and heating
62	Activate/deactivate A02 error detection	0000: Activate 0001: Deactivate	0000: Activate
64	Continuously run or stop the P2 pump while cooling	0000: Continuously run P2 0001: Stop P2	0000: Continuous running
65	P1 pump setting when the thermostat is deactivated in the room temperature remote control and room temperature thermostat settings	0000: Continuously run P1 0001: Stop P1 when the thermostat is OFF	0000: Continuous running
67	Changing the condition of optional output (For the optional P.C. board connected to CN209)	0000: 1-3 During defrosting 2-3 While compressor is running. 0001: 1-3 As error is detected 2-3 During operation	0000: 1-3 During defrosting 2-3 While compressor is running.
92	Upper room temperature limit when cooling	0000: 15°C - 0055: 30°C	0029: 29°C
93	Lower room temperature limit when cooling	0000: 15°C - 0055: 30°C	0018: 18°C
94	Upper room temperature limit when heating	0000: 15°C - 0055: 30°C	0029: 29°C
95	Lower room temperature limit when heating	0000: 15°C - 0055: 30°C	0018: 18°C
96	Initial water temperature setting when controlling cooling by the room temperature remote control and room temperature thermostat	0010: 10°C - 0055: 25°C	0020: 20°C
9D	Initial water temperature setting when controlling heating by the room temperature remote control and room temperature thermostat	0010: 20°C - 0055: 55°C	0020: 40°C
9E	TO temperature setting to stop the P1 pump during the middle period heating	0010: 10°C - 0030: 30°C	0020: 20°C

*1 FC_01 is needed for PCB replacement or function code reset procedure has been completed.
*2 System restart with remote controller.
*3 Restart in the mode when stopping.

Remote controller function code table

FC	Item	Details		Fist shipment
02	Temperature correction by the room temperature sensor (heating)	-10K~+10K: By 1K steps		-1: -1K correction
03	Temperature correction by the room temperature sensor (cooling)	-10K~+10K: By 1K steps		-1: -1K correction
05	24H/12H display switching	0: 24H display	1: 12H (AM/PM) display	0: 24H display
09	Night time low-noise mode	0: Invalid	1: Valid	0: Invalid
0A	Night time low-noise start time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		22: 22:00
0B	Night time low-noise end time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		06: 06:00
0C	Anti bacteria start time	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		22: 22:00
0D	Anti bacteria start cycle	1 - 10 (Every day to 10-day cycle)		07: 7-day cycle
0E	Starting time of Night set back	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		22: 22:00
0F	Ending time of Night set back	0 - 23 (0:00 to 23:00)		06: 06:00
11	Remote control Alarm Tone.	0: Alarm Tone OFF	1: Alarm Tone ON	1: Alarm Tone ON
12	Frost running period (days)	(0 days – 20 days)		00: No setting
13	Frost running period (hours)	(0 hours – 23 hours)		00: No setting

2-3. How to reset hydro function code
If the hydro unit PCB has been replaced, it is necessary to change the FC 01 (capacity setting)
(1) Preparation
1) Turn all of the remote controls "OFF" for the hot water supply [HOTWATER] and heating [ZONE1,2].
2) <u>Turn off the power supply of the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.</u>
3) Remove the front panel of the hydro unit and cover to the hydro unit electrical box.
4) Set SW06_1 and _2 "ON".

(2) Procedure
1) Turn on the power supply of the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
   - The small yellow LED located near the MCU should be flashing slowly.
2) Press tactile switch SW07 until the yellow LED turns off.
   - When the tactile switch SW07 has been press for 5 sec, flashing becomes quickly. And when the switch will be pressed further 5 sec, the yellow LED will turn off.
     When the SW07 is released, the yellow LED start to flash quickly again.
3) Turn off the power supply of the hydro unit and the outdoor unit.
4) Set SW06_1 and _2 to "OFF".
5) Replace the electrical box cover and front panel on the hydro unit.
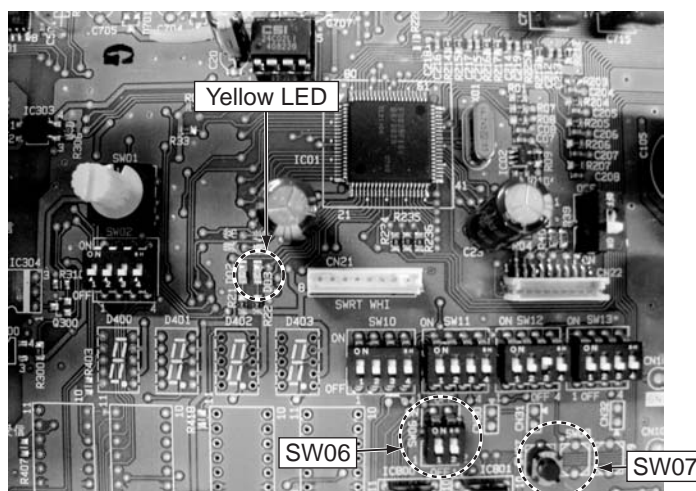
2-4. How to reset remote controller function code
It is not possible to reset the remote controller function code setting back to the default values.

3. Trial Operation

<Procedure>

A trial operation is available with an actual operation in progress or stopped. A trial operation is available in any of the hot water supply, heating, or cooling mode. The compressor starts according to the trial operation frequency. A trial operation automatically stops after 30 minutes at the longest if not stopped with the remote controller.

1 **Press the remote controller TEST ⓐ button for 4 seconds or longer to display "TEST" on the LCD screen.**

<For hot water supply trial operation>

2 **Press the HOT WATER ⓞ button, and a hot water supply operation starts after 3 minutes. (See display ⇨)**
(The pump immediately starts.)

3 **Pressing the HOT WATER ⓞ button again stops the hot water supply operation.**

<For heating trial operation>
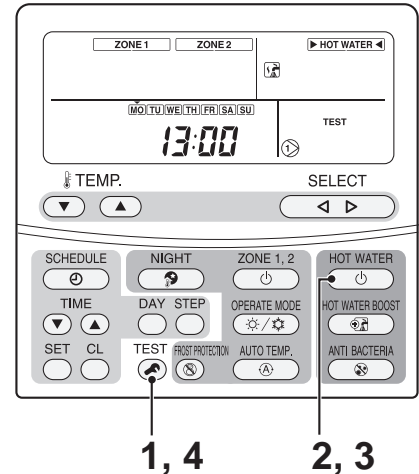
1 **Press the ZONE1,2 ⓞ button, and a heating operation starts after 3 minutes. (See display ⇨)**
(The pump immediately starts.)

2 **Pressing the ZONE1,2 ⓞ button again stops the heating operation.**

<For cooling trial operation>
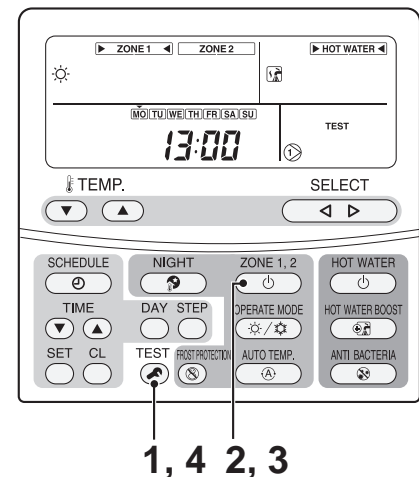
2 **Press the ZONE1,2 ⓞ button and then OPERATE MODE ☀/❄, and a cooling operation starts after 3 minutes.**
(The pump immediately starts.) (See display ⇨)

3 **Pressing the ZONE1,2 ⓞ button again stops the cooling operation.**
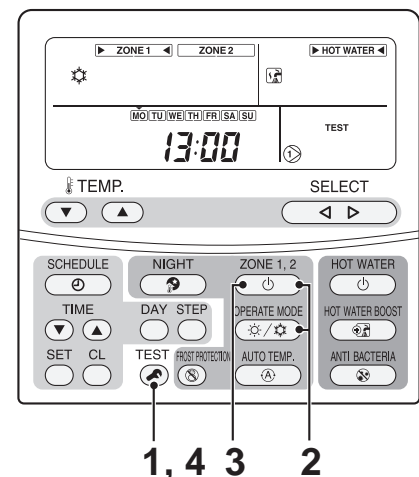
4 **Press TEST ⓐ on the remote controller to exit the trial operation mode.**

132

4. Auto Curve Setting

FC code setting can make flexible Auto-Curve settings.

<Preparation>

1 **Press the TEST ⟨✎⟩ and SET ⟨ ⟩ and SELECT ⟨ ◁ ▷ ⟩ buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (See display ⇨)**
(Make sure that no operation is in progress.)

2 **Specify an item code (FC) from among 29 to 2F with the TEMP. ⟨▼⟩ ⟨▲⟩ button for temperature setting.**

3 **Set data with the TIME ⟨▼⟩ ⟨▲⟩ button for timer setting.**

4 **Press the SET ⟨ ⟩ button. (If OK lights, the status is confirmed)**

5 **Repeat _2_ through _4_ for each item.**

6 **Pressing the TEST ⟨✎⟩ button moves the unit to the normal stop state.**
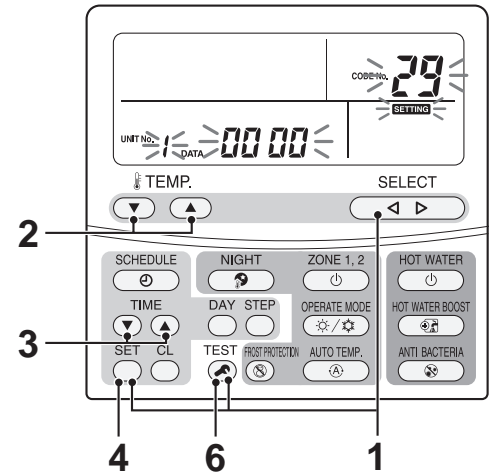
FC	Item	Details			Fist shipment
29	Outside air temperature T1 temperature	-0015: -15°C	-	0000: 0°C	-0010: -10°C
2B	Outside air temperature T3 temperature	0000: 0°C	-	0015: 15°C	0010: 10°C
2C	Set temperature A with outside air temperature of -20°C	0020: 20°C	-	0055: 55°C	0040: 40°C
2D	Set temperature B with outside air temperature of T1	0020: 20°C	-	0055: 55°C	0035: 35°C
2E	Set temperature C with outside air temperature of 0°C	0020: 20°C	-	0055: 55°C	0030: 30°C
2F	Set temperature D with outside air temperature of T3	0020: 20°C	-	0055: 55°C	0025: 25°C
30	Set temperature E with outside air temperature of 20°C	0020: 20°C	-	0055: 55°C	0020: 20°C
31	Zone2 ratio with Zone1 as Auto	0000: 0%	-	0100: 100%	0080: 80%

TSC-F

- Auto-Curve temperature shift
  Without Auto-Curve individually set, the set temperature can be shifted in the range of ±5k of the current setting. (The set temperature is valid only when Auto operation is in progress.)

1 **Press the AUTO TEMP ⟨ ⓐ ⟩ button for 4 seconds or longer. (See display ⇨)**
(The remote controller FC setting screen appears.)

2 **Set a temperature shift range with the TEMP. ⟨▼⟩ ⟨▲⟩ button for temperature setting. (-5k to 5k)**

3 **Press the SET ⟨ ⟩ button. (If OK lights, the status is confirmed)**

4 **Pressing the TEST ⟨✎⟩ button moves the unit to the normal stop state.**

133
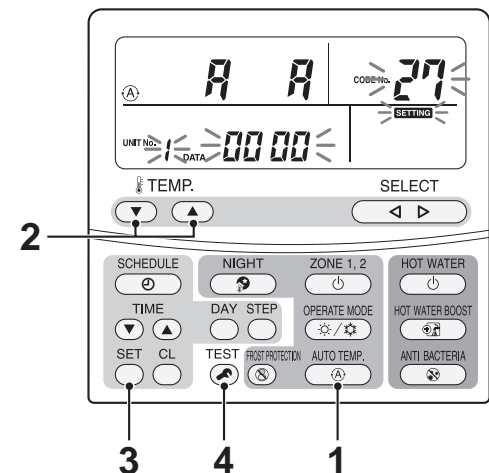
5. Time Setting

1 **Press the TIME ⊽ button for 4 seconds or longer. (The screen moves to the time setting mode.) (See display ⇨)**
Day, time, 🕐, and [SETTING] indications blink.
(Time setting is available during an operation.)

2 **Specify a day to be set.**
Press the DAY ◯ button to select the current day.
The ▼ symbol moves along above the days. (▼ moves by each button press from MO through SU.)

3 **Set time.**
Use the TIME ⊽ ⊼ button to set time. Long press changes time display by 10 minutes.

4 **Pressing the SET ◯ button ends the time setting. Ending the time setting changes the days and time to the lit state and returns to the normal display.**
🕐 and [SETTING] indications go out.)

134
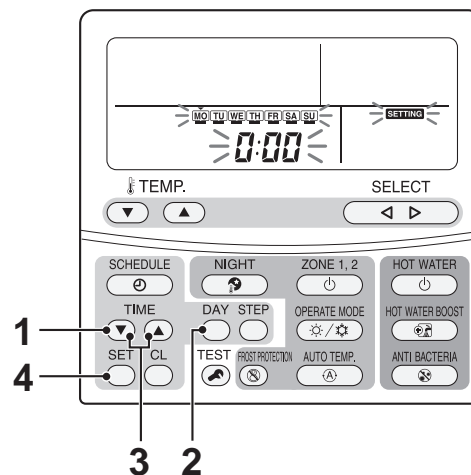
6. Scheduled Operation Setting

Schedule setting makes the following modes to be flexibly set: hot water supply, heating, cooling, hot water supply and heating, hot water supply and cooling, and stop, and set temperature.

6-1. How to set scheduled operation

<Preparation>
Set the remote controller time.

1   **Press the remote controller SCHEDULE ⊙ button for 4 seconds or longer. (See display ⇨)**
  (Moves to the schedule setting mode)
  The following blink: **SETTING**, ⊙, and P1 indications, items to be set, the set temperature of ZONE1/2 and HOT WATER (previous set temperature), STEP*1* day (MO TU WE TH FR SA SU), and time *0:00*.

2   **Specify a day to be set.**
  Press the DAY ◯ button to move day ▼ to the day to be set.
  (▼ moves by each button press from MO through SU. From SU, the symbol moves to MO through SU (Every day).
  Press the SET ◯ button to confirm the day to be set.

3   **Specify a step from among steps 1 to 8.**
  Press the STEP ◯ button to specify a step to be set.
  (The selection moves by each STEP ◯ button press among 1 to 8, C, and L.)
  Selecting "C" copies the day details already set. Go to **7**.
  Selection "L" clears the setting details.
  Press the SET ◯ button to confirm the step to be set.

4   **Specify set time, operation mode, and set temperature.**
  Time setting: Use the TIME ▼ ▲ button to set time.
  Operation mode: Press HOT WATER ⏻ for hot water supply, ZONE1,2 ⏻ for heating, or ZONE1,2 ⏻ for cooling, and then press OPERATE MODE ☼/✹ . Pressing HOT WATER ⏻ or ZONE1,2 ⏻ again displays "- - - -", indicating stop. When an operation mode is set, "☼" appears for heating, "✹" for cooling, or "🚿" for hot water supply, and also the temperature set last time is displayed.
  Temperature setting: Use the SELECT ◁ ▷ button to select a mode ▶▬◀ and set temperature with the TEMP. ▼ ▲ button.
  Press the SET ◯ button to confirm the set time, operation mode, and set temperature to be set.

5   **Repeat 2 through 4.**
  (If only one schedule is set, the setting applies to all the time period after the set time. Two schedule settings are recommended.)

6   **Pressing the SCHEDULE ⊙ button ends the schedule setting. Ending the schedule setting blinks the light ⊙. Pressing the SET ◯ button during the 5-second blinking changes ⊙ to lit, and the schedule operation starts.**

7   **How to copy program**
  Select "C" in **3** and press the SET ◯ button. (Copy source is determined.)
  Press the DAY ◯ button to move ▼ to the day of copy target. Pressing the SET ◯ button overwrites the program setting to the copy target.
  To set more, repeat step **2** through **4**. Pressing the SCHEDULE ⊙ button ends the schedule setting.
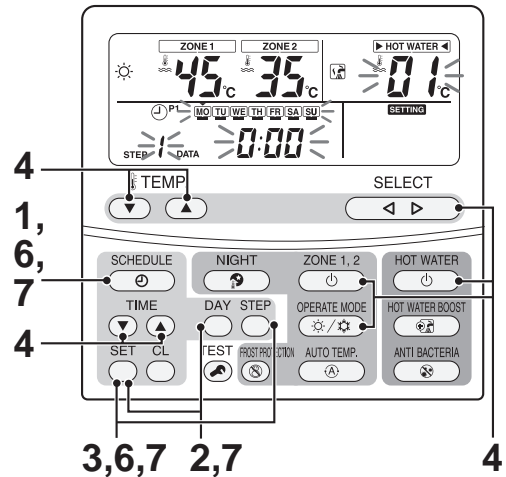
6-2. How to start and cancel schedule operation

<Operation start>
Without schedule operation set, press the remote controller SCHEDULE (⊘) button. ⏱ blinks.
Pressing the SET ( ) button during the 5-second blinking changes ⏱ to lit, and the schedule operation starts.

<Operation cancel>
With schedule operation set, press the remote controller SCHEDULE (⊘) button. ⏱ blinks.
Pressing the CL ( ) button during the 5-second blinking causes ⏱ to put out, and the schedule operation is cancelled.

7. Frost Protection Setting
This setting keeps a room with weak heating when users are not home for long hours.

1 **Press the ZONE1,2 (⏻) button to start a heating operation.**
(This is available only for a normal heating operation.)
(No frost protection setting is provided to hot water supply and cooling.)

2 **Pressing the FORST PROTECTION ⊗ button displays the ⊗ symbol and "F" for temperature setting. (See display ⇨)**
The heating operation of 15°C is set.In FC_3B in 2-2 section, the set temperature can be changed in the range of 10 to 20°C.

3 **Pressing the FORST PROTECTION ⊗ button makes ⊗ disappear, and the set temperature returns to the normal heating temperature. (Pressing the ZONE1,2 (⏻) button ends both the frost protection and the heating operation.)**

2,3   1,3

<How to set FROST PROTECT operation end time>
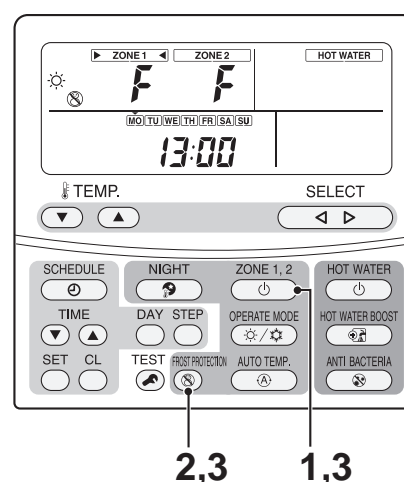
1 **Press the FROST PROTECTION ⊗ button for 4 seconds or longer.**
(Moves to the FROST day setting mode) (See display ⇨)
"12" in the Code No. field and the current time displayed blink.

2 **Press the TIME ▼ ▲ button to set a desired end days.**
Pressing SET ( ) changes the time to be lit and the setting is confirmed.

3 **Press the TEMP. ▼ ▲ button to change Code No. "13"**
(The codes "12" and "13" only can be changed.)

4 **Press the TIME ▼ ▲ button to set a desired end hours.**
Pressing SET ( ) changes the time to be lit and the setting is confirmed.

5 **Press the TEST ⟳ button to exit the FROST PROTECTION days & time setting mode.**

3

2,4

5 1
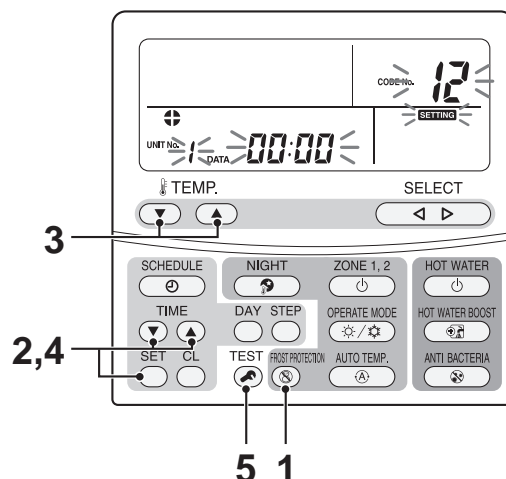
8. NIGHT Operation Setting

For night time hours, this setting changes set temperature of heating or cooling by 5k as save operation.

1 **Press the ZONE1,2 (⏻) button to start a heating or a cooling operation. (See display ⇨)**
(Night time operation is not available for hot water supply. Use the schedule operation.)

2 **Pressing the NIGHT (🌙) button displays the 🌙 symbol.**
A night time operation lowers the set temperature by 5K for heating and raises 5K for cooling during the set time period (*1) from 22:00 to 6:00 (Default).

3 **Pressing the NIGHT (🌙) button again makes 🌙 disappear, and the normal operation starts.**

2,3　　**1**

<How to set NIGHT operation start and end time>
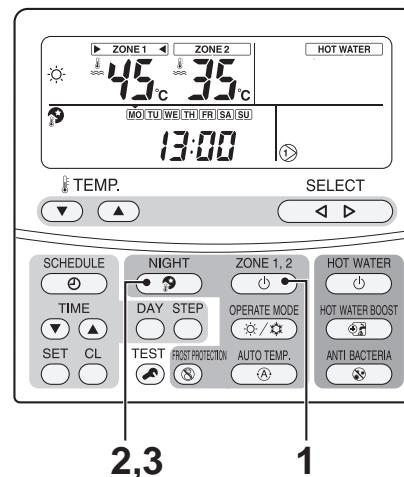
1 **Press the NIGHT (🌙) button for 4 seconds or longer.**
(Moves to the NIGHT time setting mode) (See display ⇨)
"0E" in the Code No. field and the current time displayed blink.

2 **Press the TIME ▼ ▲ button to set a desired start time.**
Pressing SET ◯ changes the time to be lit and the setting is confirmed.

3 **Press the TEMP. ▼ ▲ button to change Code No.**
(The codes "0E" and "0F" only can be changed.)

4 **Press the TIME ▼ ▲ button to set a desired end time.**
Pressing SET ◯ changes the time to be lit and the setting is confirmed.

5 **Press the TEST 🔧 button to exit the NIGHT time setting mode.**

3

2,
4

1 5
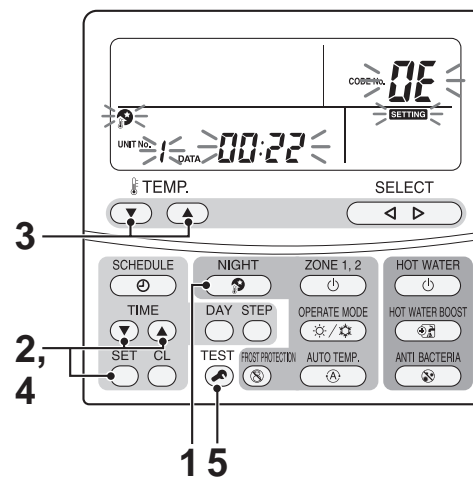
9. Anti Bacteria Setting

This setting regularly raises the hot water cylinder temperature to prevent bacteria from growing.

1 **Press the HOT WATER (⏻) button to start a hot water supply operation.**

(Normal hot water supply operation)

(No anti bacteria setting is provided to heating and cooling.)

2 **Pressing the ANTI BACTERIA (⊗) button displays the ⊗ symbol. (See display ⇨)**

(The set temperature does not change) The hot water supply operation of 75°C starts.

The anti bacteria operation raises water temperature to 75°C with the heat pump and heater, and automatically ends after 30 minutes.

3 **After that, an anti bacteria operation automatically starts at the set time and cycle.**

4 **Pressing the ANTI BACTERIA (⊗) button makes ⊗ disappear, and the anti bacteria operation does not start.**

<How to set anti bacteria temperature and holding time>
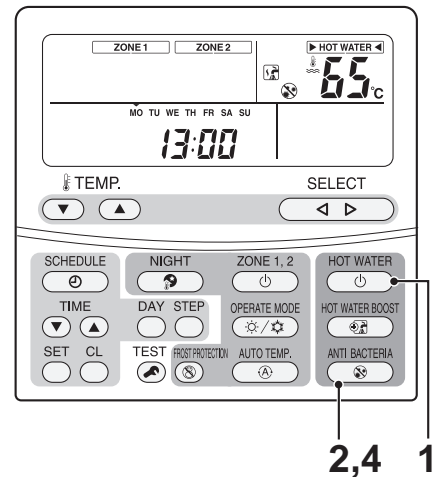
In FC_0A or 0B (See 2-2), the set temperature and holding time can be changed.

FC_0A: Set temperature change range 70 to 80°C (75°C: default)

FC_0B: Holding time change range 0 to 60 minutes (30 minutes: default)

<How to set anti bacteria start time and cycle>

1 **Press the ANTI BACTERIA (⊗) button for 4 seconds or longer. (See display ⇨)**

(Moves to the anti bacteria time setting mode)

"0C" in the Code No. field and the currently set ⊗ and **SETTING** indication blink.

2 **Press the TIME (▼) (▲) button to set a desired start time.**

Pressing SET ( ) changes DATE (set time) 0C, and **SETTING** indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed.

3 **Press the TEMP. (▼) (▲) button to change Code No. to "0d".**

The "0d" and **SETTING** indication blink.

4 **Press the TIME (▼) (▲) button to set a desired cycle.**

Pressing SET ( ) changes DATE (set time) 0d, and **SETTING** indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed.

5 **Press the TEST (🔧) button to exit the anti bacteria time setting mode.**

138
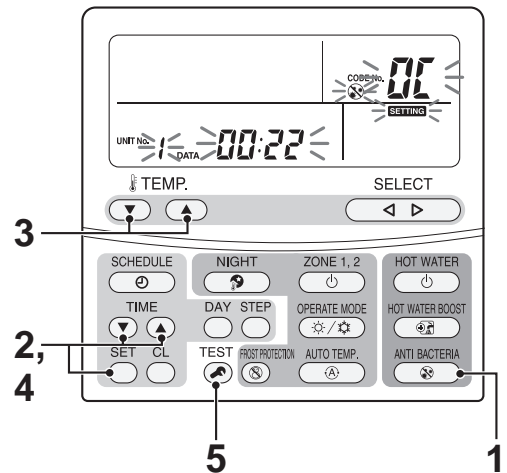
10. Hot Water Boost Setting

This setting heats the water whenever necessary by using the heat pump and hot water cylinder heater.

1 Press the HOT WATER (⏻) button to start a hot water supply operation.

(Normal hot water supply operation)

2 Pressing the HOT WATER BOOST (⊕) button displays the ⊕ symbol. (See display ⇨)

(The set temperature does not change) The hot water supply operation of 75°C starts.

HOT WATER BOOST operation with the heat pump and heater ends when the water temperature reaches 75°C; however, the normal hot water supply operation automatically starts after 60 minutes even if the temperature is not as high as 75°C.

3 Pressing the HOT WATER BOOST (⊕) button again makes ⊕ disappear, and the HOT WATER BOOST ends.
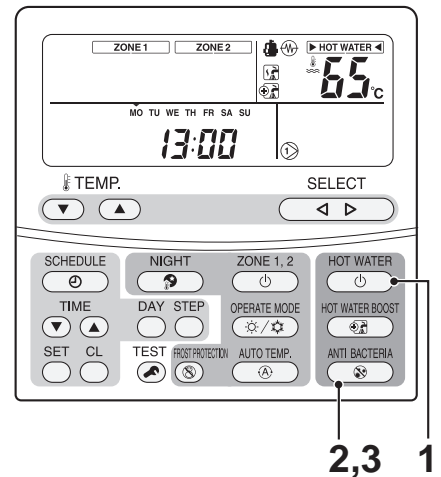
<How to set HOT WATER BOOST operation time and temperature>
In FC_08 or 09 (See 2-2), the operation time and set temperature can be changed.
FC_08: Operation time change range 30 to 120 minutes (60 minutes: default)
FC_09: Set temperature change range 40 to 80°C (75°C: default)

11. Night time Low-noise Setting

- This setting is used to reduce noise output, from the outdoor unit, during night time for neighbours. Night time low-noise operates with lower operation frequency and fan tap than usual only for the set time period.
- The operation is the same as usual hot water supply, heating, or cooling.
- Adjust the unit time before making the settings.

<How to enable, set start time and end time of night time low-noise>

1 Press the TEST (✎) and TEMP. (▼) button at the same time for 4 seconds or longer. (See display ⇨)
(Moves to the night time low-noise setting mode)
"09" displayed in the Code No. field and the DATA currently displayed, SETTING, and ✛ blink.

2 Press TIME (▼) (▲) to set enabled "1" or disabled "0".
Pressing SET ( ) changes DATA and SETTING indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed. (For DATA, only 1 or 0 can be selected.)

3 Press the TEMP. (▼) (▲) button to change Code No. to "0A". DATA and SETTING indication again blink.

4 Press the TIME (▼) (▲) button to set start time. Pressing SET ( ) changes DATA and SETTING indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed.

5 Press the TEMP. (▼) (▲) button to change Code No. to "0B". DATA and SETTING indication again blink.

6 Press the TIME (▼) (▲) button to set end time. Pressing SET ( ) changes DATA and SETTING indication to be lit and the setting is confirmed.

7 Press TEST (✎) to exit the night time low-noise time setting mode. SETTING and ✛ indications go out.
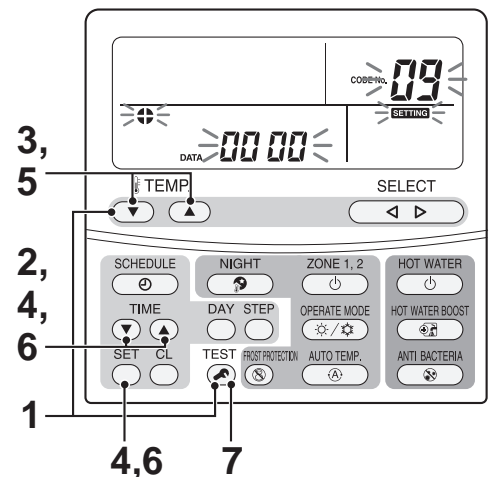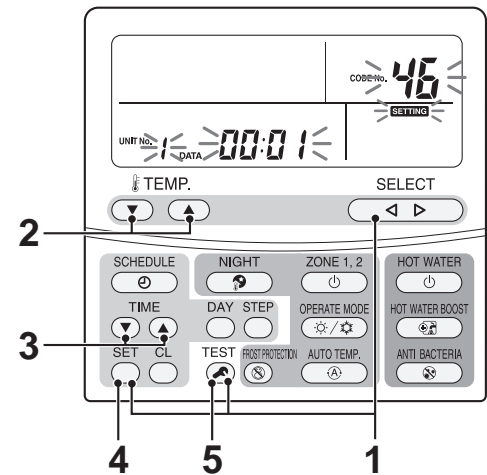
12. Forced Defrosting Setting

The FC code setting (See 2-2) can activate the forced defrosting mode for the outdoor unit operation.

(Preparation)

1 **Press the remote controller buttons, TEST ⟨🔧⟩, SET ◯, and SELECT (◁ ▷) , at the same time for 4 seconds or longer.(Make sure that no operation is in progress.)**

2 **Specify CODE NO. (FC) 46 with the TEMP. ⟨▼⟩ ⟨▲⟩ button for temperature setting.**

3 **Set DATA to 0001 with the TIME ⟨▼⟩ ⟨▲⟩ button for timer setting. (See display ⟹)**
(Factory default is 0000)

4 **Press the SET ◯ button. (If OK 🆗 lights, the status is normal)**

5 **Pressing the TEST ⟨🔧⟩ button moves the unit to the normal stop state.**

(Operation)
- Press the ZONE1,2 (⏻) button.
- Set the operation to the heating mode.
- After a while, forced defrosting signals are transmitted to the outdoor unit, and the unit starts defrosting. (Forced defrosting lasts for up to 10 minutes.)
- After the defrosting, the heating operation starts.
- To perform defrosting again, start with *1* above. (Performing the forced defrosting once cancels the forced defrosting setting above described.)

140

13. Display Function of Set Temperature and Other Settings

■ Sensor temperature display calling

<Details>

This function calls the service monitor mode from the remote controller to show the data of the remote controller, the hydro unit, and outdoor unit.
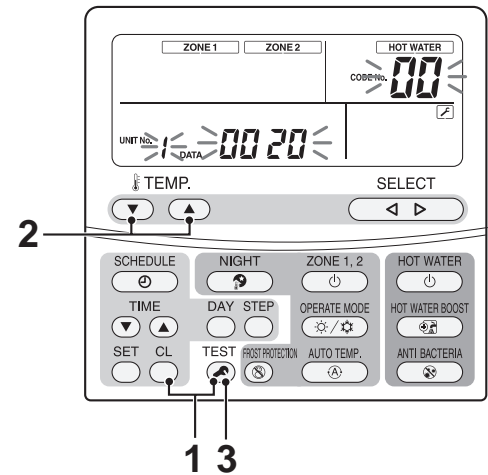
<Procedure>

1 **Press the TEST ⊙ and CL ◯ buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer to call the service monitor mode.**
The service monitor lights up, and the temperature of CODE No. "00" displays at first. (See display ⇨)

2 **Press the TEMP. ▼ ▲ button for temperature setting to change the item code to one to be monitored.**
The following table shows the item codes.

	Item code	Data name	Unit
Hydro unit data	00	Control temperature (Hot water cylinder)	°C
	01	Control temperature (Zone1)	°C
	02	Control temperature (Zone2)	°C
	03	Remote controller sensor temperature	°C
	04	Condensed temperature (TC)	°C
	06	Water inlet temperature (TWI)	°C
	07	Water outlet temperature (TWO)	°C
	08	Water heater outlet temperature (THO)	°C
	09	Floor inlet temperature (TFI)	°C
	0A	Hot water cylinder temperature (TTW)	°C
	0B	Mixing valve position	step
	OE	Low pressure (Ps) × 100	MPa

	Item code	Data name	Unit
Outdoor unit data	60	Heat exchange temperature (TE)	°C
	61	Outside air temperature (TO)	°C
	62	Discharge temperature (TD)	°C
	63	Suction temperature (TS)	°C
	65	Heat sink temperature (THS)	°C
	6A	Current	A
	6D	Heat exchanger coil temperature (TL)	°C
	70	Compressor operation Hz	Hz
	72	Number of revolutions of outdoor fan (lower)	rpm
	73	Number of revolutions of outdoor fan (upper)	rpm
	74	Outdoor PMV position × 1/10	pls

	Item code	Data name	Unit
Service data	F0	Micro computer energized accumulation time	× 100h
	F1	Hot water compressor ON accumulation time	× 100h
	F2	Cooling compressor ON accumulation time	× 100h
	F3	Heating compressor ON accumulation time	× 100h
	F4	Built-in AC pump operation accumulation time	× 100h
	F5	Hot water cylinder heater operation accumulation time	× 100h
	F6	Backup heater operation accumulation time	× 100h
	F7	Booster heater operation accumulation time	× 100h

3 **Pressing the TEST ⊙ button returns to the usual display.**

14. Failure History Calling Function

<Details>
This function calls the previous failure details.

<Procedure>

1 **Press the TEST ⊘ and SET ◯ buttons at the same time for 4 seconds or longer to call the service check mode.**
The service check lights up with CODE No. "01" displayed at first, and the latest warning detail is displayed. The warning details of the current warning is displayed. (See display ⇨)

2 **To monitor other failure history, press the TEMP. ▼ ▲ button for temperature setting to change the failure history number (item code).**
Item code "01" (Latest) ---> Item code "01" (Old)
Note: The failure history contains the last 4 failures.

3 **Pressing the TEST ⊘ button returns to the normal display.**
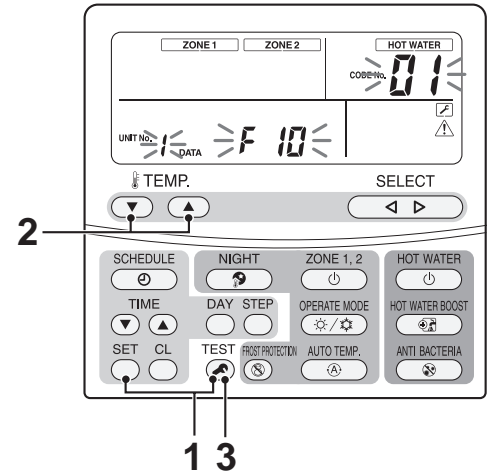
NOTE

Do not press the CL ◯ button. Pressing the button deletes all the failure history of the hydro unit.

If the button is pressed and the history is deleted, perform power cycle.

If the current failure is the same as the one occurred last time before deleted, the history may not record the current failure.

Outdoor unit

15. Outdoor Unit Setting

15-1. Refrigerant recovery control

Although HFC refrigerant is "Ozone depletion potential = 0", emission control is applied to it as a greenhouse effect gas.

This model has a switch for the outdoor unit to perform an environment-friendly refrigerant recovery operation (pump down) when the model is replaced or discarded.
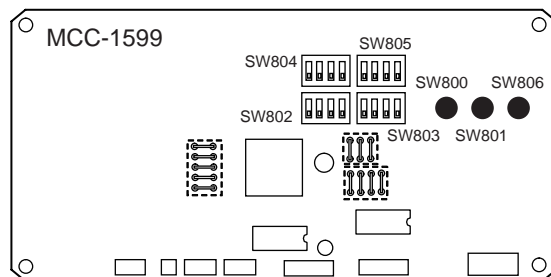
[How to operate]

1 **Remove the water in the hydro unit.**

(With the water remained in the hydro unit, performing refrigerant recovery may freeze the water and burst the unit.)

2 **Set all the SW804 dip switches to OFF (initial status), and press the push-button switch SW801 for approx. 1 second.**

A cooling operation starts. (During the operation, D805 (green LED) blinks.

Note that this operation lasts for 10 minutes.

3 **After 3 minutes has passed, close the liquid-side valve.**

4 **After the refrigerant recovery is completed, close the gas-side valve.**

5 **Press again the push-button switch SW801 for approx. 1 second. The outdoor unit stops operation (cooling).**

<HWS-803H-E, 1103H-E, 1403H-E>

SW804 All OFF (Initial status)

SW801 Press for approx. 1 sec

SW805 (Green LED) blinks.

<HWS-1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E>

MCC-1599

SW804   SW805

SW802   SW803 SW801   SW800   SW806
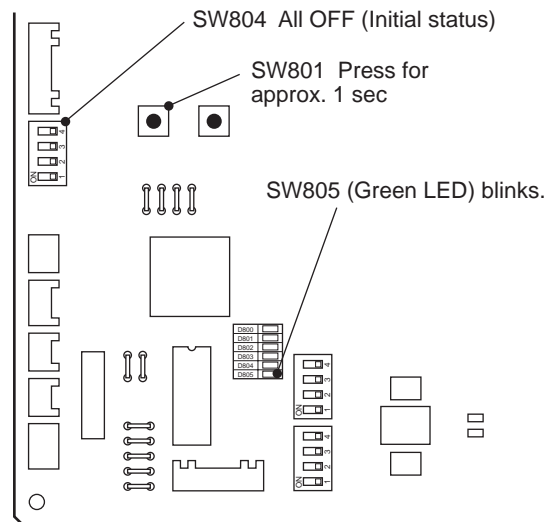
15-2. Outdoor unit settings (Existing piping, Power save, etc.)

The following settings are available with dip switch setting and jumper wire setting.

Function	Where to set	Control details
Existing piping setting	SW802 □4 --- OFF □3 --- Existing piping setting □2 --- Power save setting □1 --- Snow prevention fan control * All OFF position at factory setting	When using a Ø19.1 pipe for the existing piping, set the switch to ON. This case may decrease heating capacity depending on the outside air temperature when heating or on a room temperature.
Power save setting		When using the power save function, set the switch to ON. This setting controls the compressor frequency lowering (about 10%) according to the heat exchange temperature of the hydro unit during a heating or hot water supply operation.
Snow prevention fan control		This control enables the function that prevents snow from entering the draft air duct through the fan guard or a heat exchanger gap and causing motor lock. If the outside air temperature is 0°C below, this control operates the outdoor fan in W5 even if the compressor is not in operation.
Defrosting time change	J805, J806	If the defrosting interval is shorter than the standard, the jumper wire is cut. For the control details or how to cut the jumper wire, see defrosting control.
Maximum frequency change	J807	If the maximum value of compressor frequency need to be lowered, cut the jumper wire shown on the left. This control lowers the maximum frequency when hot water supply, heating, or cooling is in operation. (HWS-803H-E only) In this case, the maximum capacity decreases. Maximum frequency of compressor

Model	HWS-803H-E		HWS-1103H-E		HWS-1403H-E	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Standard	70.2	70.2	53.4	60.0	70.2	70.2
J807 cut	55.8	55.8	48.0	54.0	48.6	55.8

Model	HWS-1103H8(R)-E		HWS-1403H(R)-E		HWS-1603H8(R)-E	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Standard	53.4	60.0	64.2	66.0	70.2	70.2
J807 cut	57.2	42.0	48.0	49.2	55.8	55.8

15-3. Service support functions (LED indication, Switch operation method)

The following settings are available with dip switches.

(1) Overview

Using 3 dip switches (SW802, SW803, SW804) and 2 push-button switches (SW800, SW801) can make settings available and confirm operations.
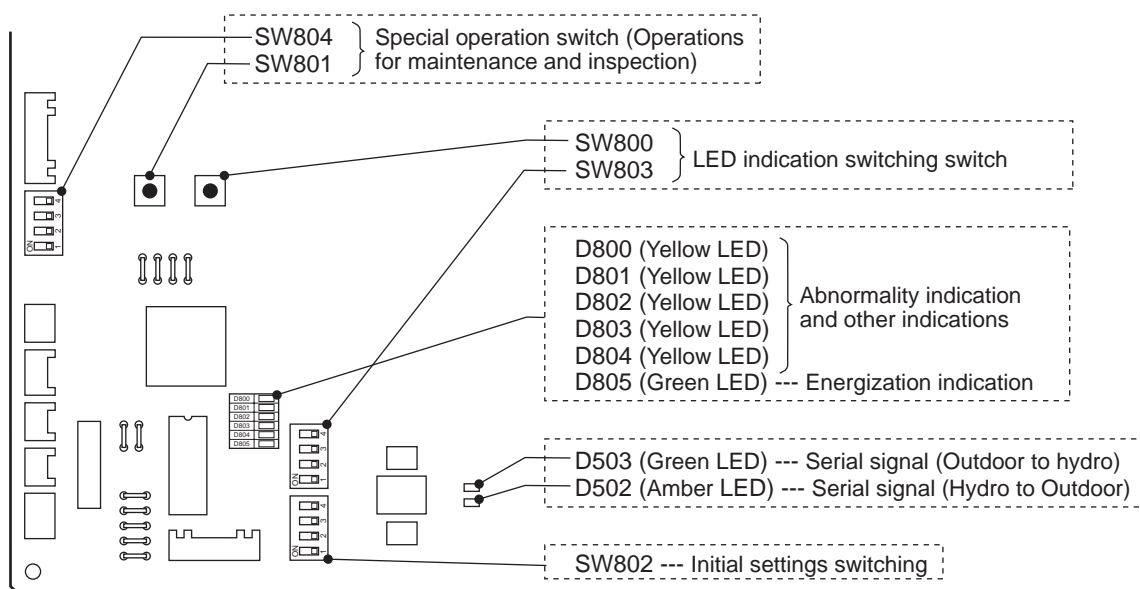
For operation

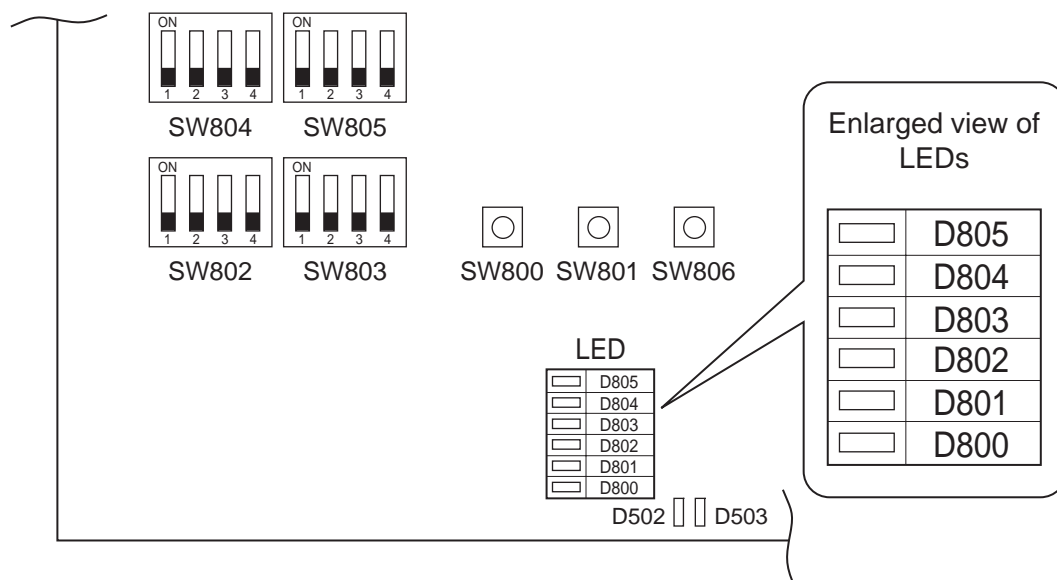| Part number	Specification	Operation details
SW800	Press button switch	This switch switches the indications of LED (D800 to D804) on the outdoor control board.
SW803	Dip switch	
SW801	Press button switch	This switch enables users to perform a special operation for maintenance and inspection.
SW804	Dip switch	
SW802	Dip switch	This switch performs initial settings. (See 10-16-2)

For display

Part number	Specification	Operation details
D502	Amber LED	Signal display (signals from the hydro unit) of communication between hydro unit and outdoor unit (serial communication)
D503	Green LED	Signal display (signals from the outdoor unit) of communication between hydro unit and outdoor unit (serial communication)
D800 to D804	Yellow LED	**Abnormality indication** All OFF of SW803 or the lit status of any of D800 to D804 indicates that the outdoor control unit detects an abnormality. Setting SW803 to other than OFF shows details with LED indication.
D805	Green LED	**Energization indication** This LED lights when the outdoor unit is energized. During a special operation with the SW801 or SW804 operation, this LED blinks.

Note: All the LEDs have no color when off.

<HWS-803H-E, 1103H-E, 1403H-E>

<HWS-1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E>

SW804   SW805

SW802   SW803   SW800 SW801 SW806

LED

	D805
	D804
	D803
	D802
	D801
	D800

D502   D503

Enlarged view of LEDs

	D805
	D804
	D803
	D802
	D801
	D800

(2) LED indication switching (SW800, SW803 operation)

   (2) -1. Indication switching list

       Operating SW803 can switch the indications of LED D800 to D804 on the outdoor control board.

Switch	Function and details
SW803	**Abnormality indication (Current abnormality)** This switch indicates the current abnormality. Without an abnormality, the lights are off. (See (2)-2)
SW803	**Abnormal indication (Latest abnormality: Latest abnormality including the current one)** After the abnormality status is released, this setting enables users to see the previous abnormalities. (Previous abnormality can be checked even if the power is once turned off.) * If there is an abnormality now, the abnormality details of the current one is displayed. * This setting does not display a TO sensor failure. (Check for the failure with the setting for current abnormality.) (See (2)-2)
TD SW803 TE SW803 TS SW803 TO SW803 TL SW803 TH SW803 TWI SW803 TC* SW803	**Temperature sensor indication** These switches indicate the temperature sensor detecting value. * TC=TWO+2 (heating, hot water supply) TC=TWO (cooling) (See (2)-3)
SW803	**Current indication** This switch indicates the current value in the outdoor unit. (See (2)-3)
SW803	**Compressor operation frequency indication** This switch indicates the compressor operation frequency. (See (2)-3)
SW803	**PMV position indication** This switch indicates PMV (Pulse motor valve) position. (See (2)-3)

(2) -2. Abnormality indication

The current abnormality and the latest abnormality (including the current one) can be identified by the LED D800 to D804 on the outdoor control board.

1) Setting all the SW803 dip switches to OFF indicates the current abnormality status.
2) Setting SW803 dip switch <1> only to ON indicates the previous abnormality (including the current one).
3) An abnormality lights any of the LEDs from D800 to D804.(Indication 1)
4) Pressing the push-button switch SW800 for approx. 1 second switches indication.(Indication 2)
5) When SW800 is again pressed or 2 minutes has passed, the indication 1 status returns.

Legend) D800 (Yellow), D801 (Yellow), D802 (Yellow), D803 (Yellow), D804 (Yellow), D805 (Green)

● ---- Off   ○ ---- Light   ◎ ---- Blink
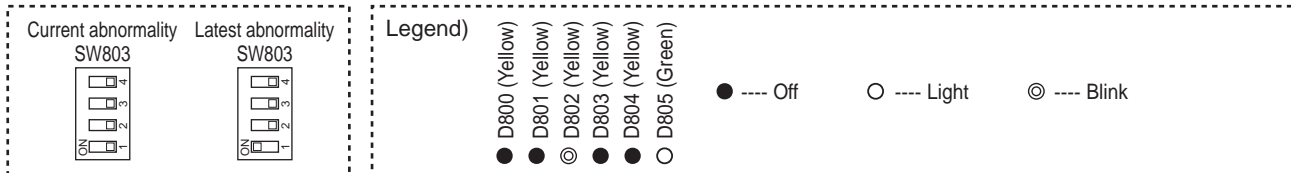
Indication 1 (Initial indication)	Indication 2 (SW800 operation)	Abnormality details	Remote controller Abnormality code
●●●●●○	●●●●●○	Normal	---
○○●●○○	●●◎●●○	Discharge temperature sensor (TD) failure	F04
	●○◎●●○	Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TE) failure	F06
	◎○●●○	Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TL) failure	F07, F06
	●●●◎●○	Outside air temperature sensor (TO) failure	F08
	●●◎◎●○	Suction temperature sensor (TS) failure	F12, F06
	◎●◎◎●○	Heat sink temperature sensor (TH) failure	F13, L29
	◎◎◎◎●○	Heat exchanger, suction sensor (TE, TS) wrong wiring	F15, F06
	◎◎◎◎◎○	EEPROM failure	F31, L29
●●●○●○○	◎●●●●○	Compressor break down	H01
	●◎●●●○	Compressor lock	H02
	◎◎●●●○	Current detection circuit failure	H03
	●●◎●●○	Faulty compressor case thermostat	H04, P04
●○○●○○	●◎●◎●○	Not set up the capacity	L10, L29
	◎●◎◎◎○	Communication failure between MCUs	L29
	◎◎◎◎◎○	Other abnormality (e.g. Compressor's loss of synchronism)	No abnormality confirmation
○○○●○○	◎◎●●●○	Abnormal discharge temperature	P03
	●●◎●●○	High pressure SW system error	P04
	◎●◎●●○	Power failure	P05, H03, P04
	◎◎◎●●○	Heat sink overheat failure	P07, L29
	◎◎◎◎●○	Gas leakage detection	P15, L29
	◎◎●●◎○	4-way valve reverse failure	P19, L29
	●●◎●◎○	Hi pressure protection operation	P20, P04
	●○◎●◎○	Fan drive system failure	P22
	●◎●◎◎○	Compressor drive	P26
	◎●◎◎◎○	Compressor rotor position failure	P29

148

(2)-3. Sensor, Current, Compressor operation frequency, PMV position indication
    The values detected by controller, such as temperature sensor or current values, can be easily checked.

Legend)
D800 (Yellow) D801 (Yellow) D802 (Yellow) D803 (Yellow) D804 (Yellow) D805 (Green)
● ---- Off   ○ ---- Light
● ● ● ● ● ○

Item setting / LED indication	Temperature sensor (°C)	Current (A)	Compressor operation frequency (r.p.s.)	PMV position (pulse)
●●●●●○	less than −25	0-0.9	0-4	0-19
○●●●●○	−25 – −21	1-1.9	5-9	20-39
●○●●●○	−20 – −16	2-2.9	10-14	40-59
○○●●●○	−15 – −11	3-3.9	15-19	60-79
●●○●●○	−10 – −6	4-4.9	20-24	80-99
○●○●●○	−5 – −1	5-5.9	25-29	100-119
●○○●●○	0 – 4	6-6.9	30-34	120-139
○○○●●○	5-9	7-7.9	35-39	140-159
●●●○●○	10-14	8-8.9	40-44	160-179
○●●○●○	15-19	9-9.9	45-49	180-199
●○●○●○	20-24	10-10.9	50-54	200-219
○○●○●○	25-29	11-11.9	55-59	220-239
●●○○●○	30-34	12-12.9	60-64	240-259
○●○○●○	35-39	13-13.9	65-69	260-279
●○○○●○	40-44	14-14.9	70-74	280-299
○○○○●○	45-49	15-15.9	75-79	300-319
●●●●○○	50-54	16-16.9	80-84	320-339
○●●●○○	55-59	17-17.9	85-89	340-359
●○●●○○	60-64	18-18.9	90-94	360-379
○○●●○○	65-69	19-19.9	95-99	380-399
●●○●○○	70-74	20-20.9	100-104	400-419
○●○●○○	75-79	21-21.9	105-109	420-439
●○○●○○	80-84	22-22.9	110-114	440-459
○○○●○○	85-89	23-23.9	115-119	460-479
●●●○○○	90-94	24-24.9	120-124	480-499
○●●○○○	95-99	25-25.9	125-129	500
●○●○○○	100-104	26-26.9	130-134	–
○○●○○○	105-109	27-27.9	135-139	–
●●○○○○	110-114	28-28.9	140-144	–
○●○○○○	115-119	29-29.9	145-149	–
●○○○○○	120 or higher	30-30.9	150-154	–
○○○○○○	sensor failure, not connected	31 or higher	155 or higher	–

Temperature sensor (°C) switch settings: TD SW803, TE SW803, TS SW803, TO SW803, TL SW803, TH SW803, TA SW803, TC* SW803. *Refer to page 147. Current SW803. Compressor operation frequency SW803. PMV position SW803.

* TD, TL, and TH show errors below the ordinary temperature because they are sensors for high temperature.
* Current value for the outdoor unit only is shown.

149

(3) Special operation for maintenance and inspection (SW801, SW804)

SW801 and SW804 can perform the following special operations for maintenance and inspection.

1) Switches the dip switch SW804. (See the table below)
2) Presses the push-button switch SW801 for approx. 1 second.
3) Starts the functions shown below. During the start processing of each function, LED D805 (Green) blinks.
4) When the push-button switch SW801 is pressed for approx. 1 second, or the dip switch SW804 is switched, or the defined time for each function has passed, the each function stops and LED D805 (Green) returns to continuous lit.

\<Special operation\>

SW804	Operation when press button switch SW801 is pressed		
SW804	**Refrigerant recovery operation** The outdoor unit operates cooling. The hydro unit may freeze with this operation alone. **Remove beforehand the water in the hydro unit. (See 16-1)**		
SW804	**Hydro unit cooling request** Performs a trial cooling operation. (See Note1)		
SW804	**Hydro unit heating request** Performs a trial heating operation.(See Note1)		
SW804	**Fan motor forcible operation** Forcibly performs a fan motor operation. When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		**Caution:** Although these controls are available during an operation, basically perform them when no operation is in progress. Performing these controls during an operation may cause dangerously rapid pressure change.
SW804	(No operation particularly)		
SW804	**PMV full open operation** Fully opens PMV (Pulse motor valve). When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		
SW804	**PMV full close operation** Fully closes PMV (Pulse motor valve). When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		
SW804	**PMV half open operation** Half opens (250 pulses) PMV (Pulse motor valve). When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		
SW804	**4-way valve relay operation (RY700, CN700 for check)** Sets 4-way valve energization relay (RY700) to ON. When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control. **Caution:** Do not connect the coil into the body when perform this operation.		

SW804	Operation when press button switch SW801 is pressed		
SW804	**Self-holding valve vacuum operation (Switch to heating cycle)** (RY700, RY701, RY705, CN701 for check) Sets relay RY700, RY701, and RY705 to ON. (CN701 Between 1 to 4 Voltage = Approx. 325V) This function operates for 10 seconds. After that it becomes OFF.	**HWS-803H-E** **HWS-1103H-E** **HWS-1403H-E only**	**Caution:** Although these controls are available during an operation, basically perform them when no operation is in progress. Performing these controls during an operation may cause dangerously rapid pressure change.
SW804	**Self-holding valve release operation (Switch to cooling cycle)** Sets relay RY700 to ON. (CN701 Between 1 to 4 Voltage = Approx. 325V) This function operates for 10 seconds. After that it becomes OFF.		
SW804	**SV valve relay operation (RY702, CN702 for check)** Sets SV valve relay (RY702) to ON. When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control. * HWS-1102 and 1402H-E do not have the parts mounted, so this operation is unavailable.		
SW804	**Heater output relay operation (RY703, CN703 for check)** Sets relay for optional heater (RY703) to ON. When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		
SW804	**External output relay operation (RY704, CN704 for check)** Sets relay for external output (RY704) to ON. When SW801 is pressed again or after 2 minutes, the operation returns to the normal control.		
SW804	(No operation particularly)		
SW804	**External output relay operation change** **Note:** Do not use this setting.		

(Note 1) The forced trial operation with this setting cannot be cancelled by the remote controller in the hydro unit.
  Be sure to cancel the operation from the outdoor unit. (Press again SW801 for 1 second)

151

11 Replacement of the Service P.C. Board

■ Setting the jumper wires and DIP switches

| Outdoor unit	Service Parts(CDB)
HWS-803H-E	431-6V-400(MCC-1571)
HWS-1103H-E,1403H-E	431-6V-399(MCC-1571)
HWS-1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E	302-6V-015(MCC-1599)

	Parts name	Function	Setting
Jumper wire	J800~J803	Model switching	Cut these jumper wires according to the following table.
	J804~J811	Settings	Set these jumper wires to the settings of the P.C. board before replacement.
DIP switch	SW802	Settings	Set SW802 to the setting of the P.C. board before replacement.
	SW803	LED indication switching	Set SW803 to all OFF.
	SW804	Special operations for service	Set SW804 to all OFF.
	SW805 (Only H8series)	Special operations for service	Set SW805 to all OFF

Model switching (J800 to J803)

Since this service P.C. board is available for several models, cut the jumper wires according to the following table. If they are not cut correctly, an error code "L10" or "L29" appears on the remote controller and the operation of the air conditioner is disabled.

Model name	J 800	J 801	J 802	J 803
Factory setting (default)	○	○	○	○
HWS- 803H-E	✕	○	○	✕
HWS-1103H-E	✕	○	○	○
HWS-1403H-E	○	✕	✕	✕
HWS-1103H8*-E	○	✕	✕	○
HWS-1403H8*-E	✕	✕	✕	○
HWS-1603H8*-E	○	○	○	✕
* : Characters that indicate the following: No character -- Standard models R ----- For with cord heater	○:Connected , ✕:Cut			

<HWS-803H-E,1103H-E,1403H-E>

<HWS-1103H8*-E,1403H8*-E,1603H8*-E>
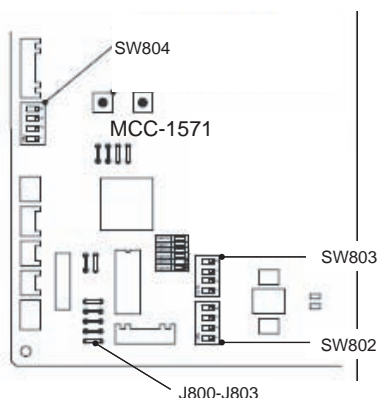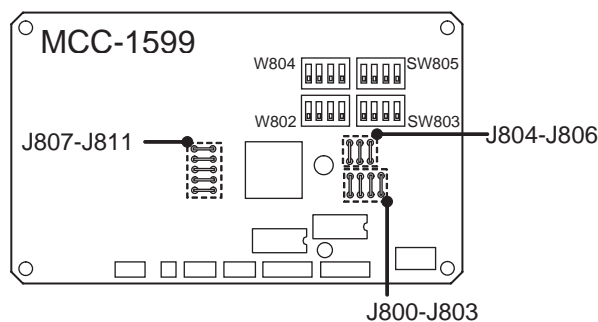
12 How to Exchange Main Parts

⚠ WARNING

<Turn off the power breaker>
Because the electrical components are energized with high voltage, always turn off the power breaker before starting to work.

<Check>
After a repair is complete, perform a trial operation (after attaching the front panel, upper and lower cabinets, and side cabinet) and check that no abnormality including smoke or abnormal noise occurs. Failure to do so may cause a fire or an electric shock. Place the cabinets before making a trial operation.

<Watch out for fire>
Observe the following instructions when repairing the refrigerant cycle.
(1) Watch out for surrounding fire. Always put out the fire of stove burner or other devices before starting the repair.
   Should the fire fail to be put out, the oil mixed with refrigerant gas could catch fire.
(2) Do not use a welder in a closed room.
   A room with no ventilation may cause carbon monoxide poisoning.
(3) Keep away flammable materials.
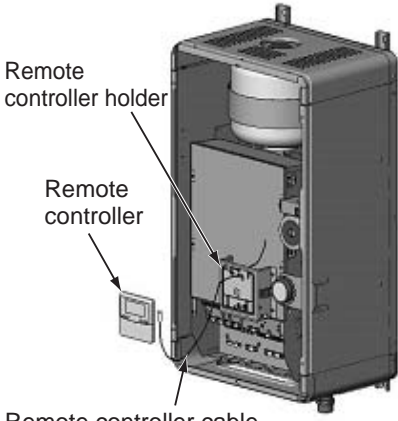   The materials may catch the fire of a welder.
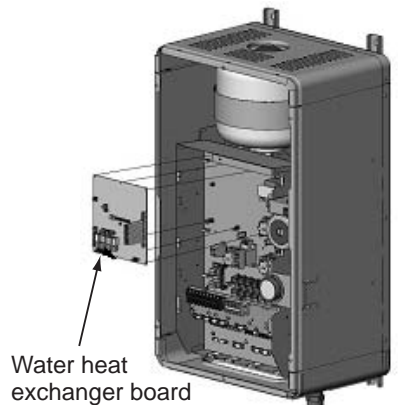
⚠ CAUTION
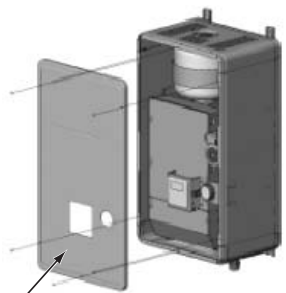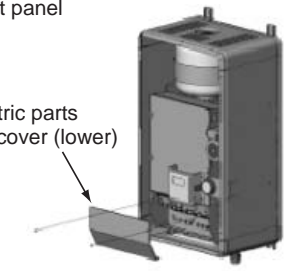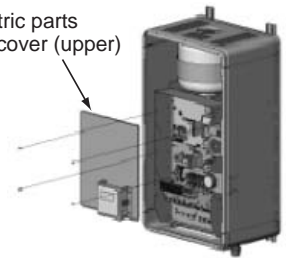
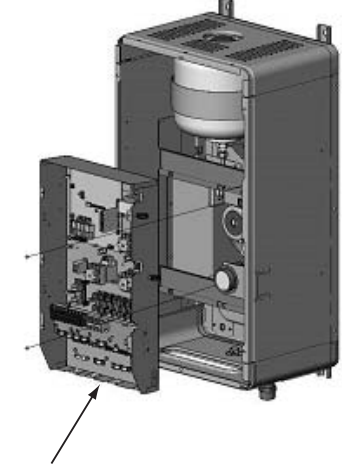**<Wear gloves>**
Wear gloves (∗) when performing repair.
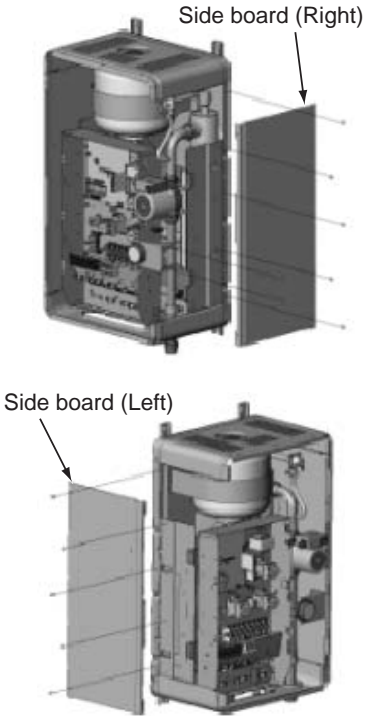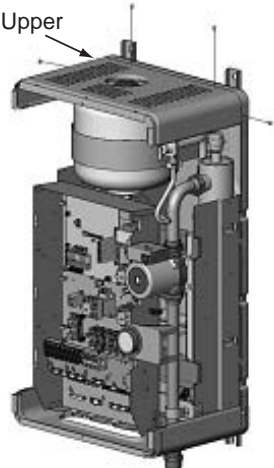**Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts.**
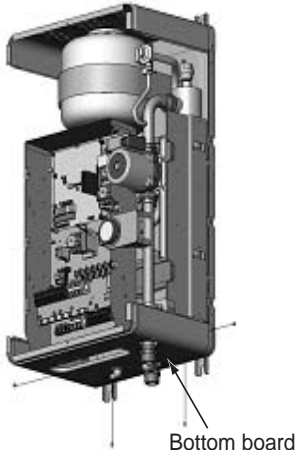∗: Thick gloves such as cotton work gloves
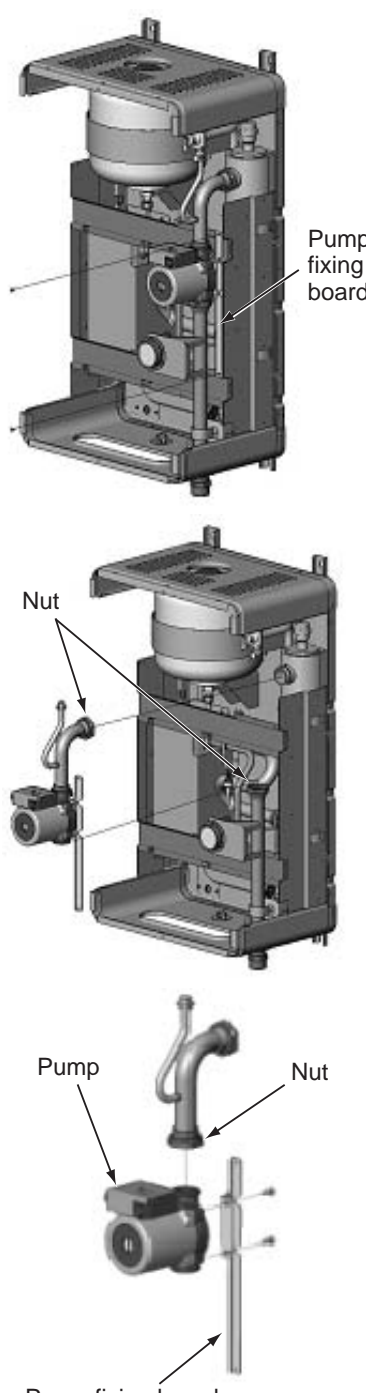
1. Hydro Unit

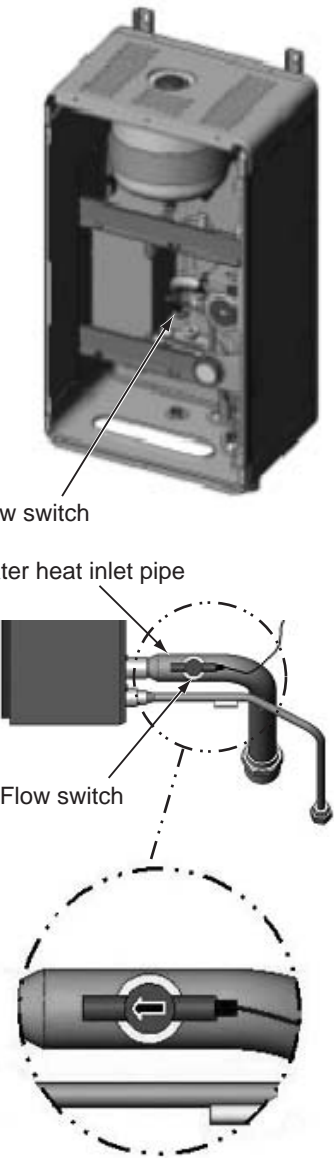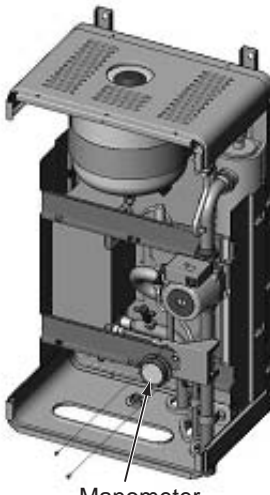| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
1	Common procedure Front panel Electric parts box cover (lower) Electric parts box cover (upper)	Wear gloves when performing the work. Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts. 1. How to remove 　1) Stop the hydro unit operation, and turn off the power breaker. 　2) Remove the front panel. 　　(ST1T Ø4 × 10 6 screws) 　3) After unscrew the screws, remove the front panel by pulling it toward you. 　4) Remove the electric parts box cover (lower). 　　(ST2T Ø4 × 8 2 screws) 　5) Disconnect the power source cable and outdoor unit connecting cable from the terminal block. 　6) Remove the electric parts box cover (upper). 　　(ST2T Ø4 × 8 4 screws) 　7) Disconnect the remote controller connecting cable from the CN41 connector of the water heat exchange board. 2. How to attach 　1) Connect the remote controller connecting cable to the water heat exchange board. 　2) Attach the electric parts box cover (upper). 　3) Connect the power source cable and outdoor unit connecting cable to the terminal block, and fix with the cord clamp. 　4) Attach the electric parts box cover (lower). 　5) Attach the front panel.	Front panel Electric parts box cover (lower) Electric parts box cover (upper)

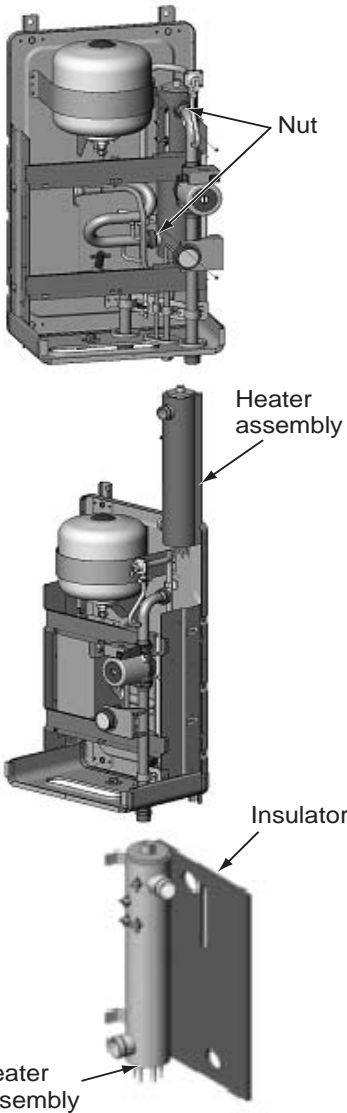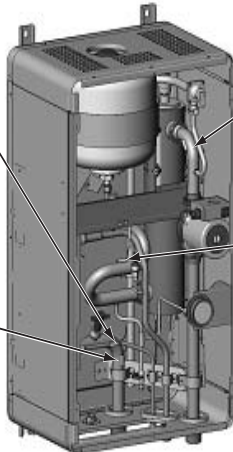| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

2	Remote controller	1. How to remove
		  1) Perform the step 1-1.
		  2) Remove the remote controller from the holder using a flat-blade screwdriver. (Release the stopper.)
		  3) Disconnect the remote controller cable from the terminal block on the back side of the remote controller.
		
		2. How to attach
		  1) Attach it in the reverse order of the removal.
			Remote controller holder
			
			Remote controller
			
			Remote controller cable

3	Water heat exchanger board MCC-1511	1. How to remove
		  1) Perform the step 1-1.
		  2) Disconnect the connectors and lead cables connected to other parts from the water heat exchanger board.
		    1. Connector
		    CN100: TB 01 3P Connector (5P: White)
		    CN101: Trans (3P: White)
		    CN102: Trans (6P: White)
		    CN200: Flow switch (3P: Red)
		    CN201: Pressure switch (2P: White)
		    CN202: Bimetal thermostat (3P: Yellow)
		    CN203: TC sensor (2P: Yellow)
		    CN204: TWI sensor (3P: Brown)
		    CN205: TWO sensor (2P: Red)
		    CN206: THO sensor (3P: White)
		    CN207: Low pressure sensor (2P: Blue)
		    CN212: Low pressure sensor (4P: White)
		    CN213: TB 06 4P Terminal block (3P: White)
		    CN214: TB 06 4P Terminal block (2P: White)
		    CN305: TB 01 3P Terminal block (3P: Green)
		    CN501: Relay board (6P: Yellow)
		    CN601: Relay 05 (3P: Red)
		    CN602: TB 04 6P Terminal block (7P: White)
		    CN603: Pump (3P: Yellow)
		    CN604: Relay 06, TB 04 4P Terminal block (7P: Blue)
		    CN605: Relay 01, Relay 02 (3P: Yellow)
		    CN606: Relay 03, Relay 04 (3P: Blue)
		    2. Round-shape terminal
		    100: Ground (ST2T Ø4 × 8 1 wire)
		
		NOTE
		
		When removing the connector, release the safety lock of the housing.
		
		  3) Release the 6 stoppers of the water heat exchanger board to remove the board.
			Water heat exchanger board

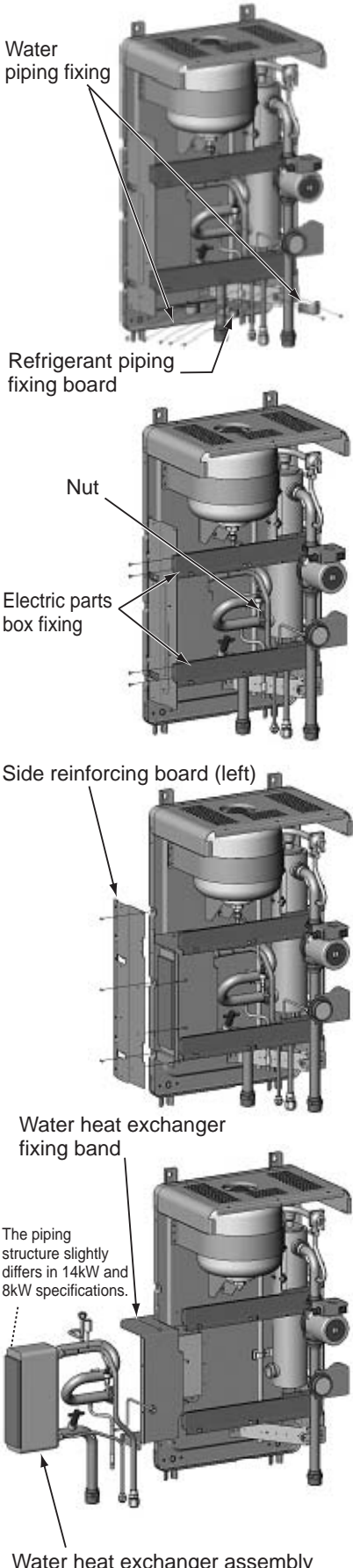| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

4	Relay board MCC-1431	1. How to remove
		  1) Perform the step 1-1.
		  2) Disconnect the connectors and lead cables connected to other parts from the relay board.
		
		  1. Connector
		    CN01: TB 01 3P Terminal block (3P: White)
		    CN02: Water heat exchanger board (5P: White)
		    CN10: TB 05 9P Terminal block (9P: White)
		
		NOTE
		
		When removing the connector, release the safety lock of the housing.
		
		  3) Release the 3 stoppers of the relay board to remove the board.
			
			Relay board

5	Electric parts assembly	1. How to remove
		  1) Perform the step 1-1.
		  2) Disconnect the connectors and lead cables connected to other parts from the water heat exchanger board.
		
		  1. Connector
		    CN200: Flow switch (3P: Red)
		    CN201: Pressure switch (2P: White)
		    CN202: Bimetal thermostat (3P: Yellow)
		    CN203: TC sensor (2P: Yellow)
		    CN204: TWI sensor (3P: Brown)
		    CN205: TWO sensor (2P: Red)
		    CN206 THO sensor (3P: White)
		    CN207: Low pressure sensor (2P: Blue)
		    CN212: Low pressure sensor (4P: White)
		    CN603: Pump (3P: Yellow)
		    Disconnect the heater power source cable (For backup heater and hot water cylinder heater) from the MgSW.
		
		NOTE
		
		When removing the connector, release the safety lock of the housing.
		
		  3) Remove the fixed screws.
		    (ST2T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)
		  4) Remove the electric parts assembly by pulling it toward you while pulling it upward because the assembly back side has a hook holding structure.
			
			Electric parts assembly

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

6	Side board	1. Side board (Right)
		  1) Perform the step 1-1.
		  2) Remove the fixed screws of the side board (Right). (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 5 screws)
		  3) Remove the fixed screws of the side board (Right) and the manometer fixing board. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)
		
		2. Side board (Left)
		  1) Remove the fixed screws of the side board (Left). (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 5 screws)
			Side board (Right)
			
			Side board (Left)

7	Upper board	1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 6. 2) Remove the fixed screws of the upper board. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 4 screws)	Upper
8	Bottom board	1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 6. 2) Remove the fixed screws of the bottom board. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 4 screws)	Bottom board

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
9	Expansion vessel	To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit. 1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5, 6, and 7. 2) Remove the fixed band of the expansion vessel. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 4 screws) 3) Remove the expansion vessel connection (three-piece flare nut). Replace the packing to new one when installing the expansion vessel. | Part code	Service parts | |---|---| | 37595721 | Service packing assembly | After the expansion vessel replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the expansion vessel connection has no water leakage.	Expansion vessel Expansion vessel Fixed band Replace the packing to new one when installing the expansion vessel.
10	Relief valve	To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit. 1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5, 6, and 7. 2) Remove the quick fastener. 3) Remove the relief valve by pulling it upward. The relief valve connection uses an O ring for water seal. Be careful not to scratch the O ring; otherwise, water leakage may occur. After the relief valve replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the relief valve connection has no water leakage.	Relief valve connecting hose Internal diameter: 15mm, Length: 850L Relief valve Quick fastener
11	Air vent valve	To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit. 1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5, 6, and 7. 2) Remove the air vent valve. After the air vent valve replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the air vent valve connection has no water leakage.	Air vent valve

157

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

12	Pump	To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.
		
		1. How to remove
		  1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5, 6, and 10.
		  2) Remove the fixed screws of the pump fixing board.
		    (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws)
		  3) Remove the 2 nuts of the heater connection and the lower side of the pump.
		  4) Remove the pump fixing board.
		    (ST3T Ø6 × 16, 2 screws)
		  5) Remove the nut of the upper part of the pump.
		
		2. How to attach
		
		The pump connection uses a liquid packing for water seal. When replacing the pump, use a packing which was slathered with the liquid gasket.
		
		<table><tr><td>Part code</td><td>Service parts</td></tr><tr><td>37595721</td><td>Packing</td></tr></table>
		  1) Attach a new pump in the reverse order of the removal.
		
		After the pump replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the pump connection has no water leakage.
			Pump fixing board
			
			Nut
			
			Pump Nut
			
			Pump fixing board

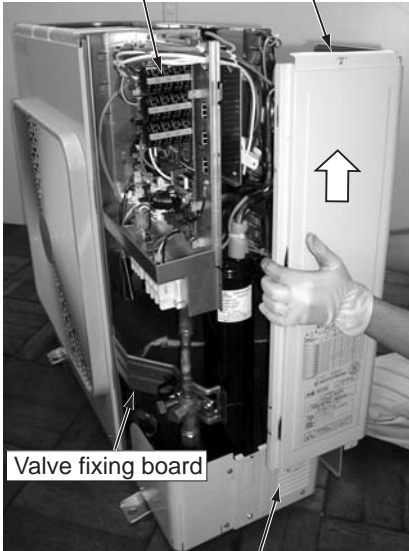| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

13	Flow switch	To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.
		
		1. How to remove
		  1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 5.
		  2) Remove the flow switch.
		
		The flow switch connection uses an O ring for water seal. Be careful not to scratch the O ring; otherwise, water leakage may occur.
		
		2. How to attach
		  1) Attach a new flow switch in the reverse order of the removal.
		
		NOTE
		
		As shown on the right,
		place a flow sensor parallel to the water heat exchanger inlet pipe so that the wire is place on the right side from the front view.
		
		After the flow switch replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the flow switch connection has no water leakage.
			
			Flow switch
			
			Water heat inlet pipe
			
			Flow switch

14	Manometer	To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit.
		
		1. How to remove
		  1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 5 and 6.
		  2) Remove the manometer.
		
		After the manometer replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the manometer connection has no water leakage.
			
			Manometer

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
15	Heater assembly	To replace a water circuit part, first close the water supply source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit. 1. How to remove 　1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5, 6, 7, and 11. 　2) Remove the nut of the heater connection. 　3) Remove the 2 fixed screws of the heater. 　4) Pull the heater out upward. 　5) Remove the insulator from the heater. 2. How to attach The heater connection uses a liquid packing for water seal. When replacing the heater, use a packing which was slathered with the liquid gasket. | Part code	Service parts
---	---
37595721	Packing	 　1) Attach a new heater in the reverse order of the removal. After the heater assembly replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the heater connection has no water leakage.	Nut Heater assembly Insulator Heater assembly
16	TC sensor TWI sensor TWO sensor THO sensor	1. How to remove 　1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 5. 　2) Take the sensor out. TC sensor Sensor diameter: $\phi 6$ Tube color: Black THO sensor Sensor diameter: $\phi 6$ Tube color: Gray TWO sensor Sensor diameter: $\phi 6$ Tube color: Red TWI sensor Sensor diameter: $\phi 4$ Tube color: Blue	

160

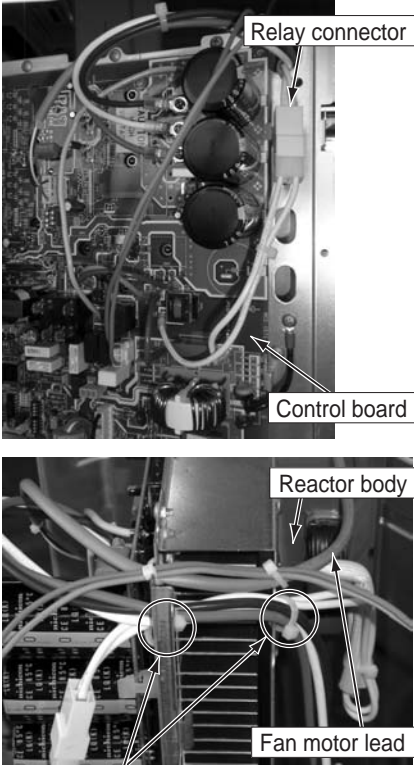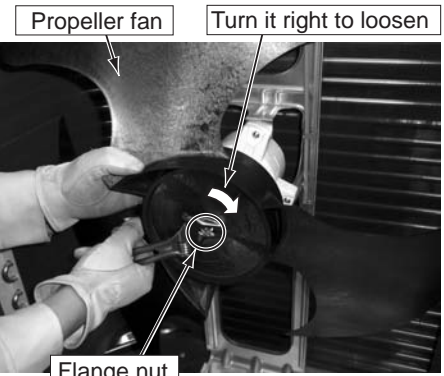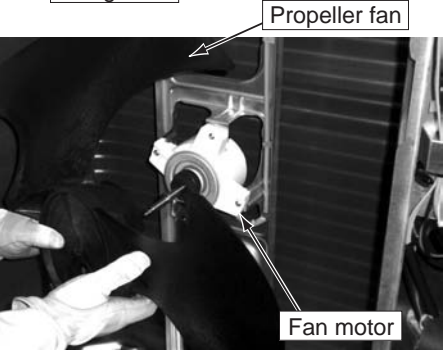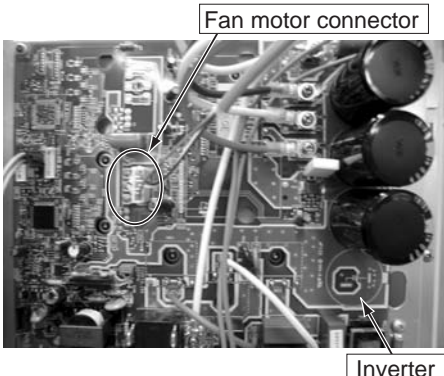| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
17	Water heat exchanger assembly	• Close the water piping source valve and the valve of water pipe connected to the hydro unit, and then remove the refrigerant and water piping. • Perform refrigerant recovery with the outdoor unit. • Disconnect all the power source cable, outdoor unit connection cable, and cylinder connection cable. 1. How to remove 　1) Perform the step 1-1, step 5, 6, and 8. 　2) Remove the water pipe fixing board. 　　(ST2T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws) 　3) Remove the refrigerant piping fixing board. 　　(ST2T Ø4 × 8, 3 screws) 　4) Remove the nut of the heater connection. 　5) Remove the fixed screws of the electric parts box fixing board. 　　(ST2T Ø4 × 8, 4 screws) 　6) Remove the side reinforcing board (left). 　　(ST2T Ø4 × 8, 6 screws) 3 for inside, 3 for outside 　7) Remove the water heat exchanger fixing band. 　　(ST2T Ø4 × 8, 6 screws) 　8) Remove the water heat exchanger assembly. The heater connection uses a packing for water seal. Be careful not to scratch the packing; otherwise, water leakage may occur. 2. How to attach 　1) Attach a new water heat exchanger assembly in the reverse order of the removal. 　2) Restore all piping and wiring as in the original state, and check that there is no water or refrigerant leakage. • After the water heat exchanger assembly replacement repair, open the water supply source valve and water piping source valve to pass water through the hydro unit, and check that the connection has no water leakage. • After connecting the refrigerant pipe, check that the connection has no refrigerant leakage.	Water piping fixing Refrigerant piping fixing board Nut Electric parts box fixing Side reinforcing board (left) Water heat exchanger fixing band The piping structure slightly differs in 14kW and 8kW specifications. Water heat exchanger assembly

2. Outdoor Unit
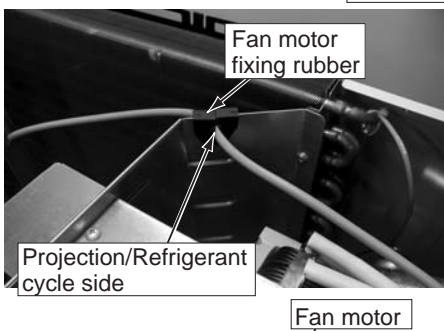
2-1. HWS-803H-E
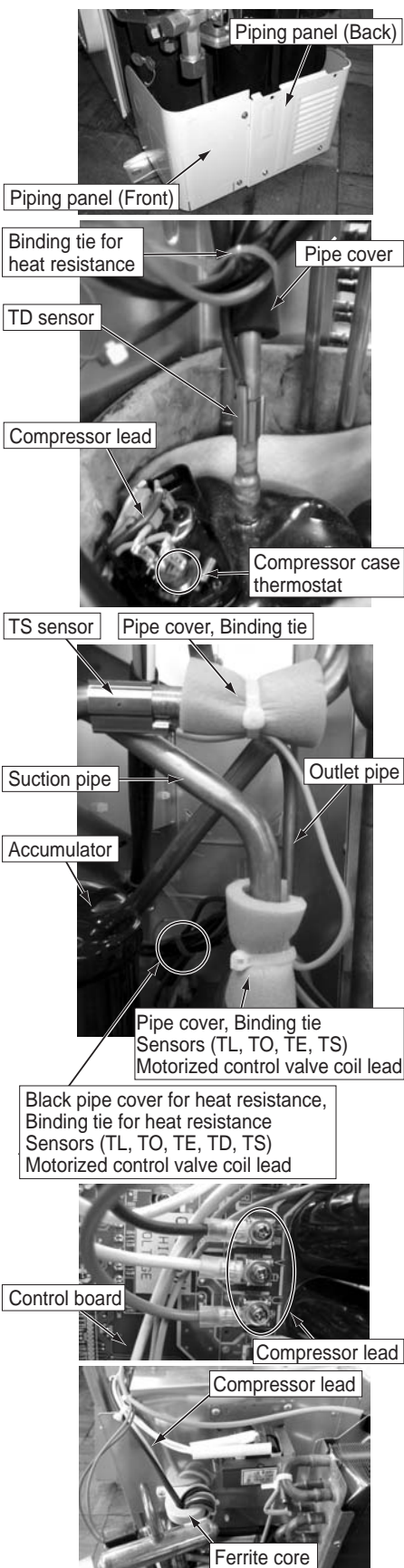
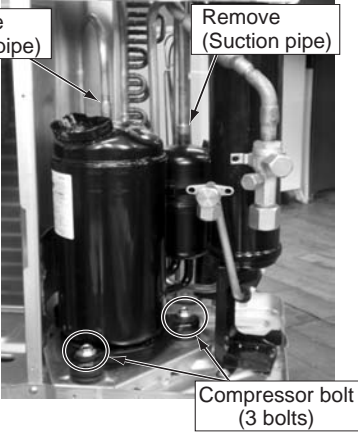| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
1	Common procedure	**NOTE** Wear gloves when performing the work. Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts. 1. How to remove 1) Stop the operation by remote controller and turn off the breaker. 2) Remove the front panel. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) • After unscrewing the screws, remove the front panel while pulling it downward. 3) Disconnect the power source cable and connecting cables between hydro and outdoor from the cord plank and terminals. 4) Remove the top board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws) 2. How to attach 1) Attach the top board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws) At this time, insert the back side fin guard between the top board and the water heat exchanger (back side). 2) Connect the power source cable and connecting cables between indoor and outdoor to the terminal, and fix them with the cord clamp. **NOTE** The power source cable and connecting cable between hydro and outdoor units must be fixed along the connecting piping by using a cable tie so that the cables do not contact the compressor, gas side valve, gas side piping and outlet pipe. 3) Attach the front panel. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)	Front panel Top board Insert the back side fin guard between the top board and the heat exchanger (back side).

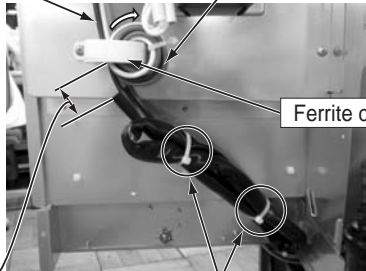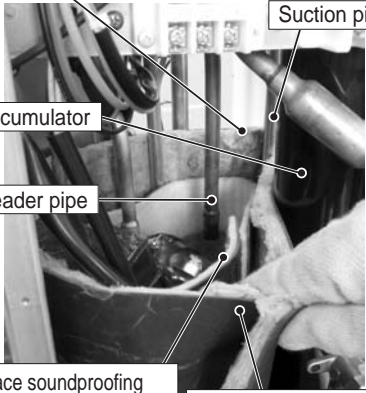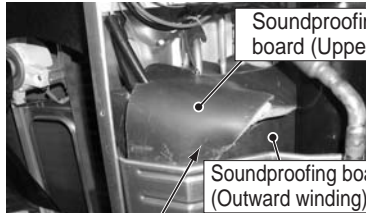| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
2	Outlet cabinet	How to remove 1) Perform the step 1-1. 2) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and parting board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 3 screws) 3) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) 4) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and motor base. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws) 5) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and water heat exchanger. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 screw) 6) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and fin guard. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)	Water heat exchanger Outlet cabinet Motor base Paring board Fin guard
3	Side cabinet	1) Perform the step 1-1. 2) Remove the screws that fixes the inverter assembly and the side cabinet. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws) 3) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and valve fixing board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws) 4) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and piping panel (back). (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) 5) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 1 screw) 6) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and water heat exchanger. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 3 screws) 7) Remove the side cabinet while shifting it upward. (Inverter hook)	Inverter assembly Side cabinet Valve fixing board Piping panel (back)

163

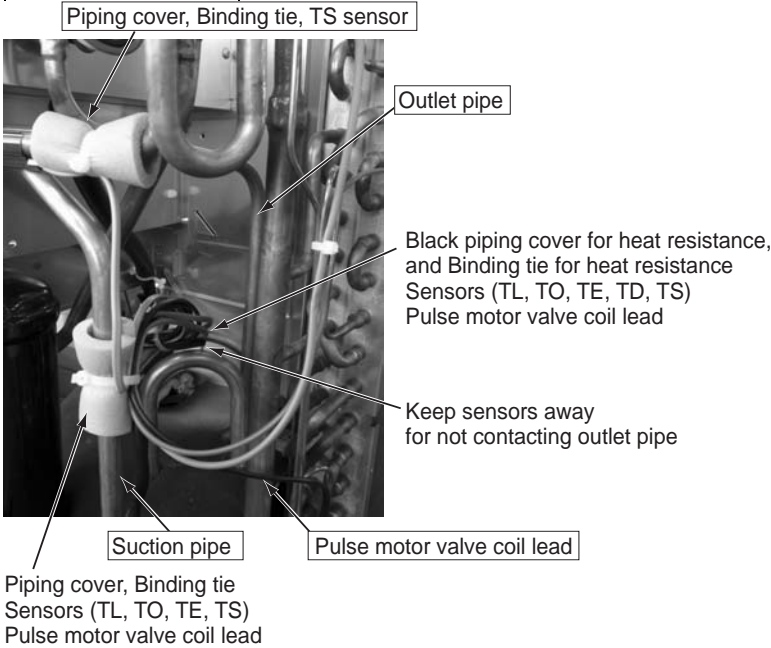| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

4	Electric parts replacement	1. Control board
		  1) Perform the step 1-1.
		
		  ⚠ **WARNING**
		
		For 1 minute after the power is turned off, do not disassemble the inverter to prevent an electric shock.
		
		  2) Remove the connector connected to the control board.
		    (Hydro power source, temperature sensor, electric control valve coil, 4-way valve coil, compressor case thermostat, fan motor)
		  * Remove the connector by releasing the lock in the housing.
		  3) Remove the lead cable connected to the control board. (Torque at tightening is 1.47 ±0.1N•m)
		    Compressor lead U: CN200 Red
		                 V: CN201 White
		                 W: CN202 Black
		    Remove the power source cable from the power source terminal block.
		    (Torque at tightening is 2.5 ±0.1N•m)
		  4) Remove the ground wire of the control board.
		    (Truss B tight screw Ø4 × 6, 1 screw)
		  5) Remove the fixed screws of the control board.
		    (Collar screw for fixing element Ø3 × 16, 7 screws, Pan S-tight screw for fixing the board Ø3 × 20, 1 screw)
		  6) Remove the control board.
		    (Supporter 5 positions)
		
		NOTE
		
		Removing the control board may be difficult due to the heat release grease for the heat sink.
		
		  7) Attach a new control board.
		
		NOTE
		
		• Be careful for not taking the compressor lead V: CN201 White for the reactor lead CN05 or 06 White.
		  (The compressor lead has a transparent sleeve at its ring terminal. The reactor lead ring terminal does not have sleeve.)
		• Be sure to attach the aluminium board (Q201) and the insulating sheet (Q300).
		  (Applying beforehand a bit of heat release grease to the back side of the insulating sheet can easily paste the sheet to the heat sink.)	

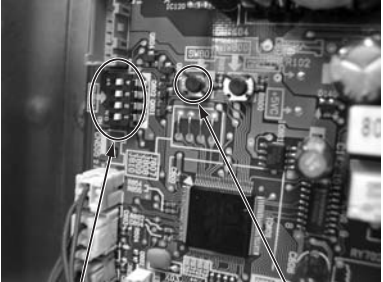| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

4	Electric parts replacement	2. Reactor
		  1) Perform the step 1-1.
		
		  2) Remove the relay connector connected to the control board.
		
		  3) Cut the binding tie that binds the compressor leads and relay connectors.
		
		  4) Remove the reactor.
		    (Truss B tight screw Ø4 × 6, 2 screws)
		
		  5) Attach a new reactor.
		
		  NOTE
		
		  Be sure to bind the removed binding tie by using the commercially available binding tie.
		  Make sure that the fan motor lead and the reactor body do not contact each other.
			Relay connector
			Control board
			
			Reactor body
			Fan motor lead
			Binding tie
			(Compressor lead, Relay connector)

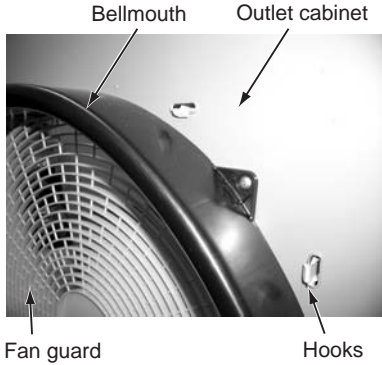| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
5	Fan motor	1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2. 2) Remove the fan motor and the flange nut that fixes the propeller fan. • To loosen the flange nut, turn it clockwise. (Turn it counter clockwise for tightening.) 3) Remove the propeller fan. 4) Remove the connector for fan motor from the inverter. (control board) 5) Remove the fan motor lead from the fan motor lead fixing rubber on the through hole of the parting board. 6) Remove the fixed screws (4 for each) while holding the fan motor so that it does not drop. * Notes in assembling fan motor • Tighten the flange nut in 4.95 N•m (50kgf•cm) • To prevent the fan motor lead from contacting the propeller fan, adjust the length of fan motor lead fixing rubber so that it does not slack. Attach the fan motor lead fixing rubber to the parting board so that the projection part is placed on the refrigerant cycle side. • Make sure that the reactor body and the fan motor lead do not contact each other. • Be sure to bind the removed binding tie by using the commercially available binding tie. **NOTE** Fix the fan motor lead to the motor base using a metal tie so that the fan motor lead does not contact the propeller fan.	Propeller fan Turn it right to loosen Flange nut Propeller fan Fan motor Fan motor connector Inverter Fan motor fixing rubber Projection/Refrigerant cycle side Fan motor

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

6	Compressor
	Compressor lead
		1. Remove defective compressor
		  1) Perform refrigerant gas recovery.
		
		  2) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2 and 3.
		
		  3) Remove the piping panel (Front).
		    Remove screws of the piping panel (Front) and bottom board.
		    (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)
		    Remove screws of the piping panel (Front and Back).
		    (Hex Ø4 × 10, 1 screw)
		
		  4) Remove the piping panel (Back).
		    Remove screws of the piping panel (Back) and bottom board.
		    (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)
		  5) Remove the valve fixing board.
		    Remove the bolt of the valve.
		    (Hex head bolt Ø6 × 15, 4 bolts)
		    Remove the screws of the valve fixing board and parting board.
		    (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 screw)
		    Remove the screws of the valve fixing board and accumulator.
		    (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 screw)
		    Cut the binding tie of the discharge pipe and suction pipe to remove each sensor and the pulse motor valve coil lead.
		
		  6) Remove the soundproofing board. (Upper, Inward winding, Outward winding)
		
		  7) Remove the compressor terminal cover, and then remove the compressor lead and compressor case thermostat.
		
		  8) Remove the TD sensor fixed to the discharge pipe.
		
		  9) Remove the compressor lead. (Leave the ferrite core attached to the electric parts box.)
		    Control board U: CN200 Red
		                 V: CN201 White
		                 W: CN202 Black
		                 (Torque at tightening is 1.47 ±0.1N•m)	

167

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	10) Remove the discharge and suction pipes connected to the compressor by using a burner. ⚠ **WARNING** When removing the piping by burning the solder, take enough care for a fire going off at the moment the wax melts if oil remains inside the piping. **NOTE** Do not make fire flame contact with the 4-way valve and pulse motor valve. (This may cause an operation failure.) 11) Pull out the discharge and suction pipes of the refrigerant cycle upward. 12) Remove the compressor bolts that fix the compressor to the bottom board. (3 bolts) 13) Pull the compressor out toward you. **NOTE** The compressor weighs 15 kg or more. Two people should be required to handle it.	Remove (Outlet pipe) Remove (Suction pipe) Compressor bolt (3 bolts)

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	2. Attach the compressor 　1) Attach the compressor in the reverse order of the removal. **NOTE** • Be sure to replace the compressor lead after the compressor replacement. (Compressor lead spare parts code: 43160591) At this time, wind the ferrite core with the compressor lead for 4 times. Bind the compressor lead that is long with a commercially available binding tie. When doing this, be careful for the compressor lead not to contact the discharge pipe. • Fix the removed sensors and pulse motor valve coil lead to the outlet and suction pipes through the piping cover by using a binding tie. At this time, be careful for the sensors and pulse motor valve coil lead not to contact the discharge pipe. (To fix the sensors and leads, use the black piping cover for heat resistance and a commercially available binding tie for heat resistance.) • Attach the soundproofing board (Inward winding, Outward winding), as shown in the right figure, through between the compressor and between the piping and parting board. • Place the compressor lead and the compressor case thermostat so that they fall into between the inward winding and outward winding of the soundproofing board.	Compressor lead Wind ferrite core with compressor lead for 4 times. Ferrite core 0 to 50 (Compressor lead positioning standard) Bind the lead at 2 positions with a commercially available binding tie Place soundproofing board (Outward winding) through between suction pipe and accumulator Suction pipe Accumulator Header pipe Place soundproofing board (Inward winding) through between suction pipe and header pipe Overlap soundproofing board (Outward winding) at this position Soundproofing board (Upper) Soundproofing board (Outward winding) Do not make gap between soundproofing boards (Upper and Outward winding)

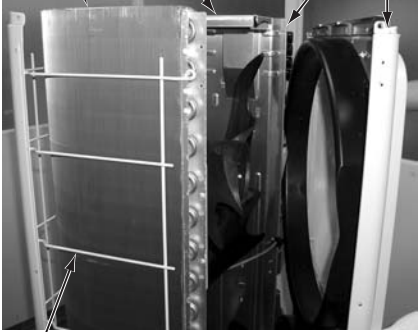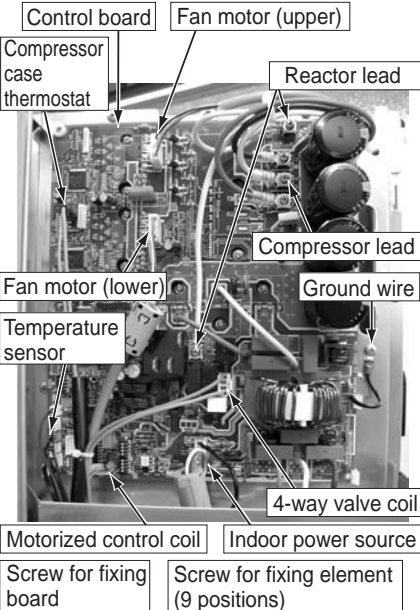Piping cover, Binding tie, TS sensor

Outlet pipe

Black piping cover for heat resistance, and Binding tie for heat resistance Sensors (TL, TO, TE, TD, TS) Pulse motor valve coil lead

Keep sensors away for not contacting outlet pipe

Suction pipe   Pulse motor valve coil lead

Piping cover, Binding tie Sensors (TL, TO, TE, TS) Pulse motor valve coil lead

169
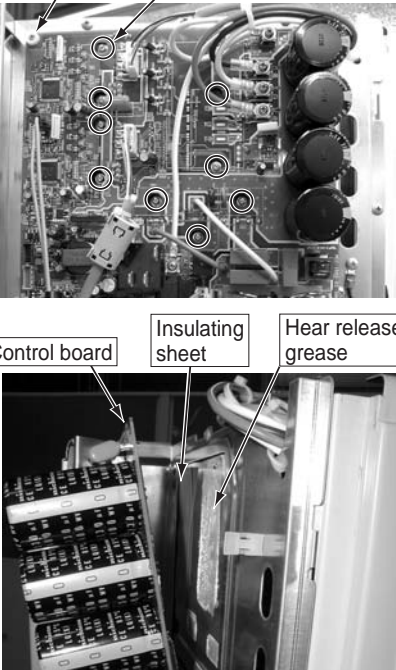
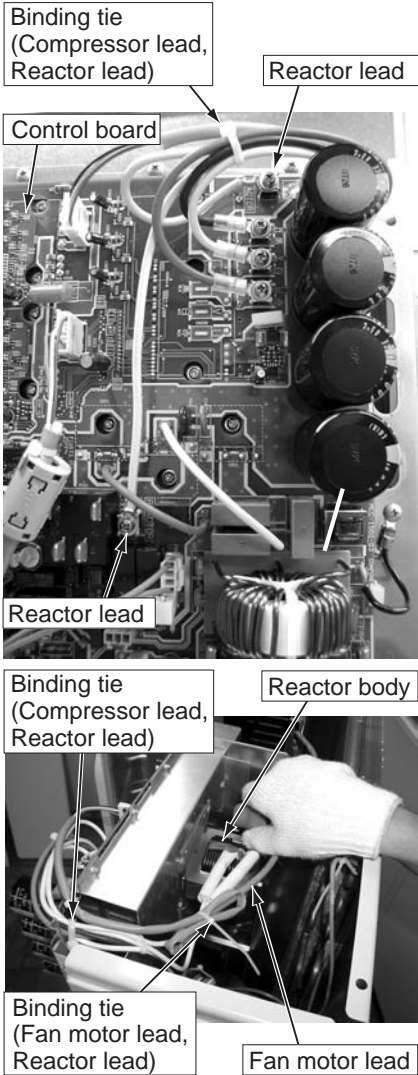| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
6	Compressor Compressor lead	3. Vacuuming 1) Connect the vacuum pump to the charge port of the gas piping valve to operate the vacuum pump. 2) Perform vacuuming until the vacuum low pressure gauge shows 1(mmHg). **NOTE** Open fully the pulse motor valve before vacuuming. With the valve closed, vacuuming between the outdoor unit liquid valve and the pulse motor valve may fail. How to make pulse motor valve forcible full open • Turn on the electric leakage breaker. • Set the SW804 dip switch 1 and 3 on the outdoor unit control board to ON. • Press SW801 on the outdoor unit control board for 1 second or longer. • After pressing SW801 for 1 second or longer, turn off the electric leakage beaker within 2 minutes. 4. Charge refrigerant 1) Add refrigerant whose amount is defined according to the piping length from the valve charge port. (HWS-802H : 1.8kg)	 SW804　　SW801
7	Pulse motor valve coil	1. How to remove 1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 3. 2) Remove the coil from the pulse motor valve body while pulling the coil upward to release the spring holding the copper pipe. 2. How to attach 1) Fix the spring to the copper pipe.	Pulse motor valve coil Spring　　Pulse motor valve body

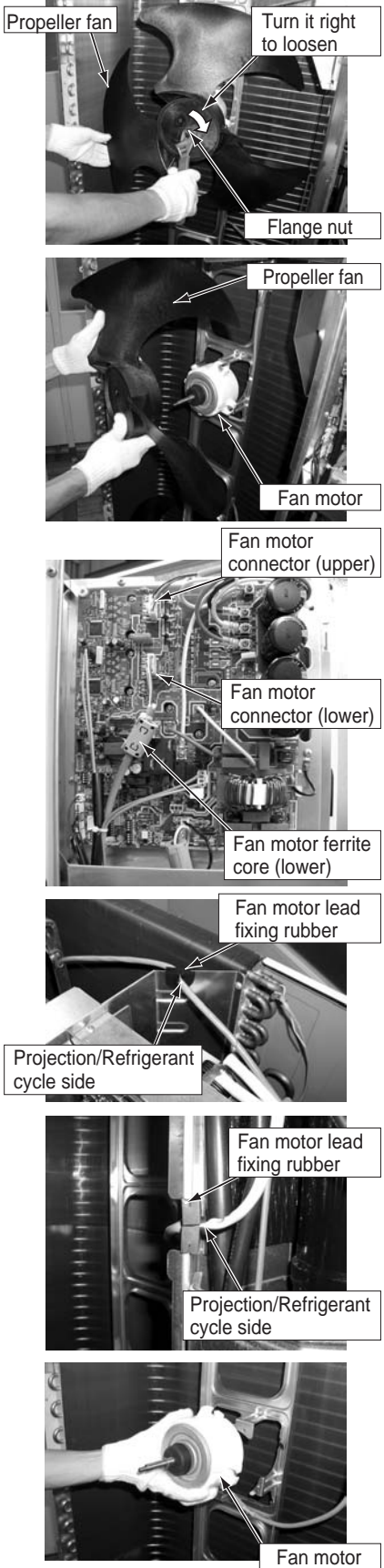| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
8	Fan guard	**1. How to remove** 　1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2. **NOTE** Perform a replacement work on cardboard or cloth to prevent the product from being damaged. 　2) Remove the outlet cabinet and put with the fan guard side down. 　3) Release the hooks (8 positions) of the fan guard. **2. How to attach** 　1) Press the hooks (8 positions) with hands from the front side to fix them. **NOTE** Check that all the hooks are fixed to the given positions.	Bellmouth　　Outlet cabinet Fan guard　　　　　　Hooks

2-2. HWS-1103H-E, 1403H-E

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
1	Common procedure	**NOTE** Wear gloves when performing the work. Failure to do so may cause an injury when accidentally contacting the parts. 1. How to remove 　1) Stop the operation by remote controller and turn off the breaker. 　2) Remove the front panel. 　　(Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) 　　• After unscrewing the screws, remove the front panel while pulling it downward. 　3) Disconnect the power source cable and connecting cables between hydro and outdoor from the cord clamp and terminals. 　4) Remove the top board. 　　(Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws) 2. How to attach 　1) Attach the top board. 　　(Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws) 　2) Connect the power source cable and connecting cables between indoor and outdoor to the terminal, and fix them with the cord clamp. **NOTE** The power source cable and connecting cable between hydro and outdoor units must be fixed along the connecting piping by using a cable tie so that the cables do not contact the compressor, gas side valve, gas side piping and outlet pipe. 　3) Attach the front panel. 　　(Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)	Front panel Top board

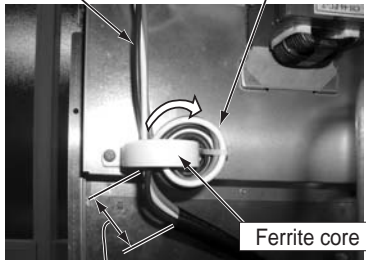| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
2	Outlet cabinet	How to remove 1) Perform the step 1-1. 2) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and parting board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 4 screws) 3) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) 4) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and motor base. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws) 5) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and heat exchanger. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 screws) 6) Remove the screws of the outlet cabinet and fin guard. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)	Heat exchanger Outlet cabinet Motor base Paring board Fin guard
3	Side cabinet	1) Perform the step 1-1. 2) Remove the screws that fixes the inverter assembly and the side cabinet. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws) 3) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and valve fixing board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 screws) 4) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and piping panel (back). (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws) 5) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and bottom board. (Hex Ø4 × 10, 1 screws) 6) Remove the screws of the side cabinet and fin guard (heat exchanger). (Hex Ø4 × 10, 5 screws) 7) Remove the side cabinet while shifting it upward (inverter hook).	Inverter assembly Side cabinet Valve fixing board

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

4	Electric parts replacement	1. Control board
		  1) Perform the step 1-1.
		
		  ⚠ **WARNING**
		
		  For 1 minute after the power is turned off, do not disassemble the inverter to prevent an electric shock.
		
		  2) Remove the connector connected to the control (Hydro power source, temperature sensor, electric control valve coil, 4-way valve coil, compressor case thermostat, fan motor)
		  * Remove the connector by releasing the lock in the housing.
		
		  3) Remove the lead cable connected to the control board.
		  Compressor lead U: CN200 Red
		                  V: CN201 White
		                  W: CN202 Black
		  Reactor lead CN05 White
		               CN06 White Relay connector
		
		  4) Remove the ground wire of the control board. (Truss B tight screw Ø4 × 6, 1 screw)
		
		  5) Remove the fixed screws of the control board. (Collar screw for fixing element Ø3 × 16, 9 screws, Pan S-tight screw for fixing the board Ø3 × 20, 1 screw)
		
		  6) Remove the control board. (Supporter 5 positions)
		  Note) Removing the control board may be difficult due to the heat release grease for the heat sink.
		
		  7) Attach a new control board.
		
		  NOTE
		
		  • Be careful for not taking the compressor lead V: CN201 White for the reactor lead CN05 or 06 White.
		  (The compressor lead has a transparent sleeve at its ring terminal. The reactor lead ring terminal does not have sleeve.)
		  • Be sure to attach the insulating sheet.
		  (Applying beforehand a bit of heat release grease to the back side of the insulating sheet can easily paste the sheet to the heat sink.)
			Control board / Fan motor (upper) / Compressor case thermostat / Reactor lead / Compressor lead / Fan motor (lower) / Ground wire / Temperature sensor / 4-way valve coil / Motorized control coil / Indoor power source
			
			Screw for fixing board / Screw for fixing element (9 positions)
			
			Control board / Insulating sheet / Hear release grease

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
4	Electric parts replacement	2. Reactor 1) Perform the step 1-1. 2) Remove the reactor lead connected to the control board. CN05 White, CN06 White 3) Cut the binding tie that binds the compressor leads and fan motor leads. 4) Remove the reactor. (Truss B tight screw Ø4 × 6, 2 screw) 5) Attach a new reactor. **NOTE** Be sure to bind the removed binding tie by using the commercially available binding tie. Make sure that the fan motor lead and the reactor body do not contact each other.	Binding tie (Compressor lead, Reactor lead) — Reactor lead Control board Reactor lead Binding tie (Compressor lead, Reactor lead) — Reactor body Binding tie (Fan motor lead, Reactor lead) — Fan motor lead

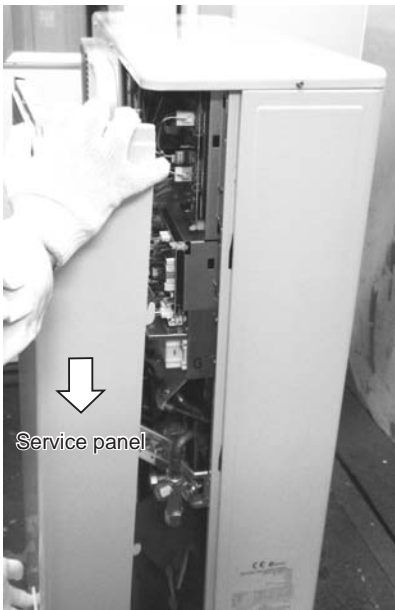| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
5	Fan motor	1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2. 2) Remove the fan motor and the flange nut that fixes the propeller fan. • To loosen the flange nut, turn it clockwise. (Turn it counter clockwise for tightening.) 3) Remove the propeller fan. 4) Remove the connector for fan motor from the inverter. (control board) (Remove the ferrite core of the lower fan motor to use it again for a new fan motor.) 5) Remove the fan motor lead from the fan motor lead fixing rubber on the through hole of the parting board. 6) Remove the fixed screws (4 for each) while holding the fan motor so that it does not drop. * Notes in assembling fan motor • Tighten the flange nut in 4.95 N•m (50kgf•cm). • To prevent the fan motor lead from contacting the propeller fan, adjust the length of fan motor lead fixing rubber so that it does not slack. Attach the fan motor lead fixing rubber to the parting board so that the projection part is placed on the refrigerant cycle side. • Make sure that the reactor body and the fan motor lead do not contact each other. • Be sure to bind the removed binding tie by using the commercially available binding tie. • Be sure to re-attach the ferrite core of the lower fan motor. (Fix this with a commercially available binding tie.) **NOTE** Fix the fan motor lead to the motor base using a metal tie so that the fan motor lead does not contact the propeller fan.	 Propeller fan — Turn it right to loosen — Flange nut Propeller fan — Fan motor Fan motor connector (upper) — Fan motor connector (lower) — Fan motor ferrite core (lower) Fan motor lead fixing rubber — Projection/Refrigerant cycle side Fan motor lead fixing rubber — Projection/Refrigerant cycle side Fan motor

No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

6	Compressor
	Compressor lead
		1. Remove defective compressor
		  1) Perform refrigerant gas recovery.
		  2) Perform the step 1-1 and step 3.
		  3) Remove the piping panel (Front).
		    Remove screws of the piping panel (Front) and bottom board.
		    (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)
		    Remove screws of the piping panel (Front and Back).
		    (Hex Ø4 × 10, 1 screws)
		  4) Remove the piping panel (Back).
		    Remove screws of the piping panel (Back) and bottom board.
		    (Hex Ø4 × 10, 2 screws)
		  5) Remove the soundproofing board. (Upper, Inward winding, Outward winding)
		  6) Remove the compressor terminal cover, and then remove the compressor lead and compressor case thermostat.
		  7) Remove the TD sensor fixed to the discharge piping.
		  8) Remove the compressor lead. (Leave the ferrite core attached to the electric parts box.)
		    Control board U: CN200 Red
		                V: CN201 White
		                W: CN202 Black
		  9) Remove the outlet and suction pipes connected to the compressor by using a burner.
		
		⚠ **WARNING**
		
		When removing the piping by burning the solder, take enough care for a fire going off at the moment the wax melts if oil remains inside the piping.
		
		NOTE
		
		Do not make fire flame contact with the 4-way valve and pulse motor valve.
		(This may cause an operation failure.)
		
		  10) Pull out the discharge and suction pipes of the refrigerant cycle upward.
		  11) Remove the compressor nuts that fix the compressor to the bottom board. (3 nuts)
		  12) Pull the compressor out toward you.
		
		NOTE
		
		The compressor weighs 20 kg or more.
		Two people should be required to handle it.
			Piping panel (Front)
			
			Piping panel (Back)
			Piping cover TD sensor
			Binding tie (for heat resistance)
			Compressor lead
			Compressor case thermostat
			Control board
			Compressor lead
			Compressor lead
			Ferrite core
			Remove (Outlet pipe)
			Remove (Suction pipe)
			450
			Compressor nut (3 nuts)

177

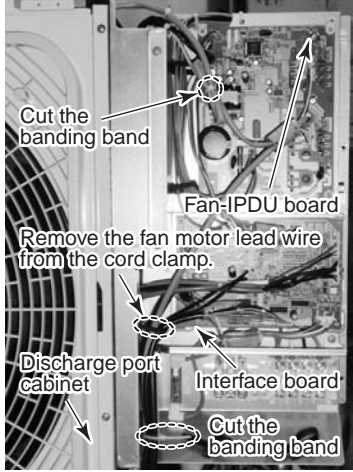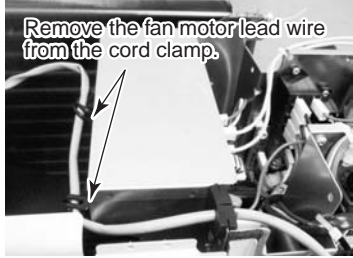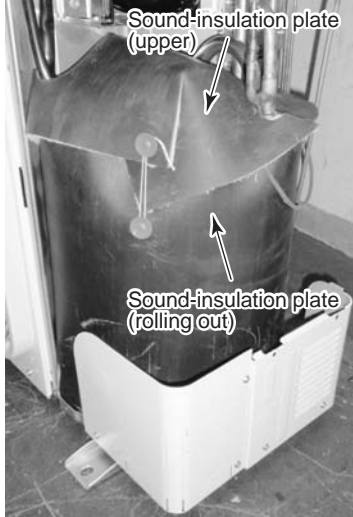| No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks

6	Compressor
	Compressor lead
		2. Attach the compressor
		  1) Attach the compressor in the reverse order of the removal.
		
		NOTE
		
		• Be sure to replace the compressor lead after the compressor replacement. (Compressor lead spare parts code: 43160591)
		  At this time, wind the ferrite core with the compressor lead for 4 times.
		• Attach the soundproofing board (Inward winding, Outward winding), as shown in the right figure, through between the compressor and between the piping and parting board.
		• Fix the TD sensor with a commercially available heat resistant binding tie through the piping cover so that the sensor do not contact the discharge pipe.
		
		3) Vacuuming
		  1) Connect the vacuum pump to the charge port and check joint of the gas piping valve to operate the vacuum pump.
		  2) Perform vacuuming until the vacuum low pressure gauge shows 1(mmHg).
		
		NOTE
		
		Open fully the pulse motor valve before vacuuming. With the valve closed, vacuuming between the outdoor unit liquid valve and the pulse motor valve may fail.
		
		  How to make pulse motor valve forcible full open
		  • Turn on the electric leakage breaker.
		  • Set the SW804 dip switch 1 and 3 on the outdoor unit control board to ON.
		  • Press SW801 on the outdoor unit control board for 1 second or longer.
		  • After pressing SW801 for 1 second or longer, turn off the electric leakage breaker within 2 minutes.
		
		4. Charge refrigerant
		  1) Add refrigerant whose amount is defined according to the piping length from the valve charge port. (HWS-1102H, 1402H : 2.7kg)
			Compressor lead Wind ferrite core with compressor lead for 4 times
			
			Ferrite core
			0 to 50
			(Compressor lead positioning standard)
			
			Place soundproofing board (Outward winding) through between suction pipe and header pipe
			Overlap soundproofing board (Outward winding) at this position Header pipe
			
			Suction pipe Discharge pipe
			Overlap soundproofing board (Inward winding) at this position through between compressor, outlet pipe, and suction pipe
			
			Do not make space between soundproofing boards (Upper and Outward winding)
			Soundproofing board (Upper)
			Rivet
			
			Make the other end of the line go through under the rivet
			Soundproofing board (Outward winding)
			
			SW804 SW801
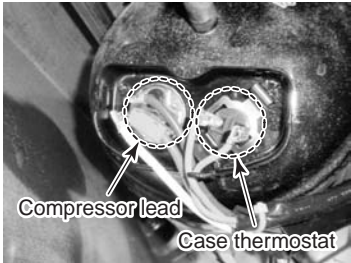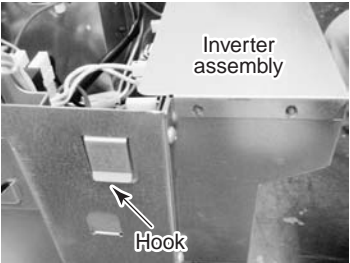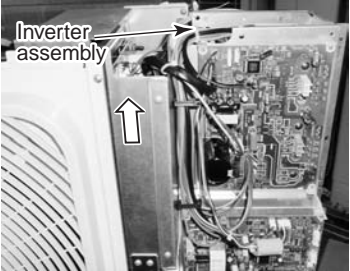
No.	Exchange parts name	Work procedure	Remarks
7	Pulse motor valve coil	1. How to remove 1) Perform the step 1-1. 2) Remove the coil from the pulse motor valve body by pulling upward while rotating the coil. 2. How to attach 1) Fix the coil by exactly adjusting the coil positioning projection to the recess of the pulse motor valve body.	Recess Pulse motor valve body Positioning projection Motorized control valve coil
8	Fan guard	1. How to remove 1) Perform the step 1-1 and step 2. **NOTE** Perform a replacement work on cardboard or cloth to prevent the product from being damaged. 2) Remove the outlet cabinet and put with the fan guard side down. 3) Release the hooks (8 positions) of the fan guard. 2. How to attach 1) Press the hooks (8 positions) with hands from the front side to fix them. **NOTE** Check that all the hooks are fixed to the given positions.	Fan guard Bellmouth Outlet cabinet Hooks
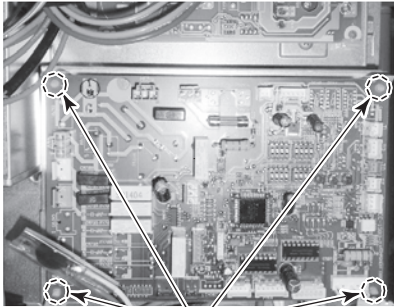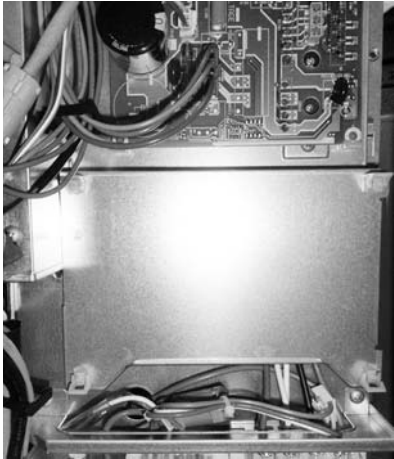
2-3. HWS-1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E
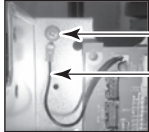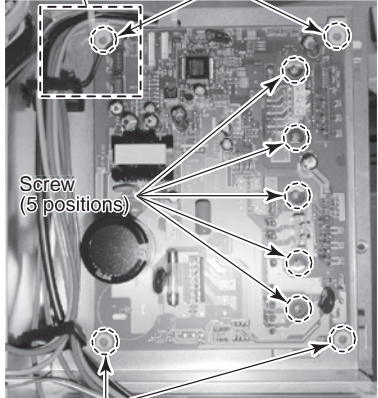
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks

1	Common procedure	**⚠ WARNING**
		
		Stop operation of the air conditioner and turn off breaker switch.
		
		⚠ CAUTION
		
		Ensure wearing of gloves when performing any work in order to avoid injury from parts, etc.
		
		1. Detachment
		  1) Remove the service panel.
		    (Hexagonal screws Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.)
		    • Remove the screws and then pull service panel downward to remove.
		  2) Remove the power supply cable and the indoor/outdoor connecting wire from the cord clamp and the terminal.
		  3) Remove the top plate.
		    (Hexagonal screws Ø4 × 10, 5 pcs.)
		
		2. Attachment
		  1) Attach the top plate.
		    (Hexagonal screws Ø4 × 10, 5 pcs.)
		  2) Connect the power supply cable and the indoor/outdoor connecting wire to the terminal and then fix with the cord clamp.
		
		⚠ CAUTION
		
		The power supply cable and the indoor/outdoor connecting wire must be affixed along the crossover pipe using a commercially available bundling band so that they do not make contact with the compressor, gas valve, gas pipe and discharge pipe.
		
		  3) Attach the front panel.
		    (Hexagonal screws Ø4 ×10, 2 pcs.)
			
			Service panel
			
			Top plate
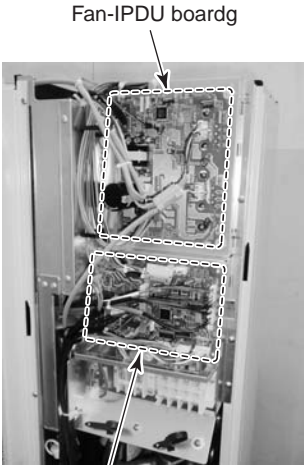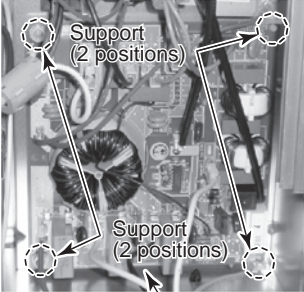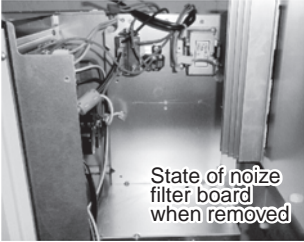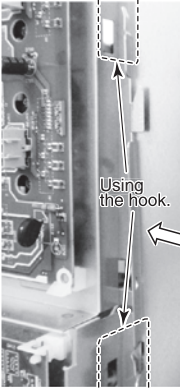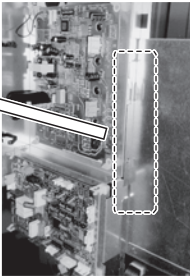
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
2	Discharge port cabinet	1. Detachment 1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1) above. 2) Remove the screws fixing the inverter assembly, the discharge port cabinet and the partition board. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 4 pcs.) 3) Remove the screws for the discharge port cabinet and the bottom plate. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.) 4) Remove screw for the discharge port cabinet and heat exchanger. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 pc.) 5) Remove screw for the discharge port cabinet and the motor base. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 2 pcs.) 6) Remove screws for the discharge port cabinet and the fin guard. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.) 2. Attachment 1) Attach the discharge port cabinet and end board of heat exchanger and fix with a screw. (ST1T Ø4 × 8, 1 pc.) 2) Mount other removed screws into original positions.	Heat exchanger Motor base Discharge port cabinet Fin guard Bottom plate
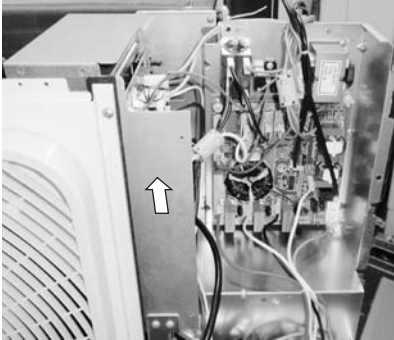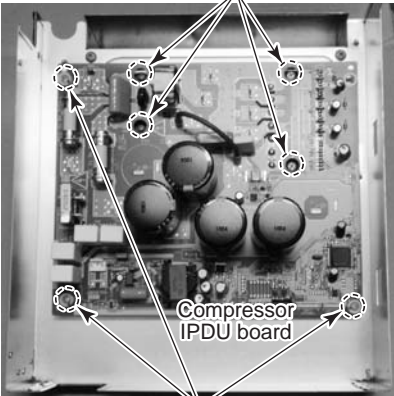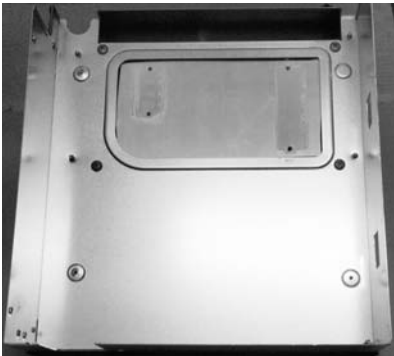
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
3	Side cabinet	**1. Detachment** 　1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1) above. 　2) Remove the screws fixing the inverter assembly and the side cabinet. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 3 pcs.) 　3) Remove the screws for the side cabinet and the valve fixing plate. (ST1T Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.) 　4) Remove screw for the side cabinet and piping panel (rear). (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.) 　5) Remove screw for the side cabinet and the bottom plate. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 1 pc.) 　6) Remove screws for the side cabinet, heat exchanger and the fin guard. 　　(Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 5 pcs.) **2. Attachment** 　1) Temporarily suspend the side cabinet on the inverter assembly using the hook. 　2) Mount the removed screws in the opposite procedure to that during detachment.	Discharge port cabinet Side cabinet Inverter ass'y Valve fixing plate Hook Inverter ass'y Valve fixing plate
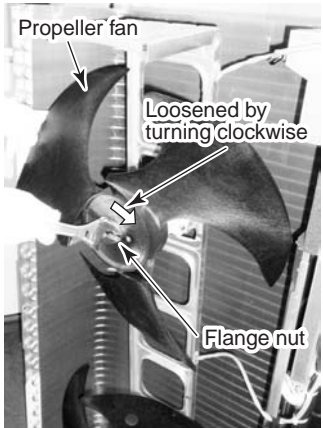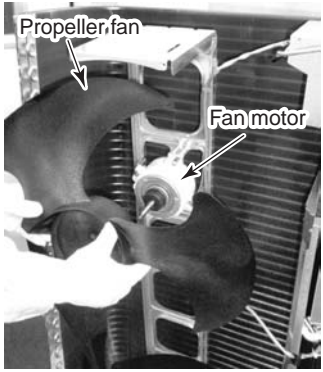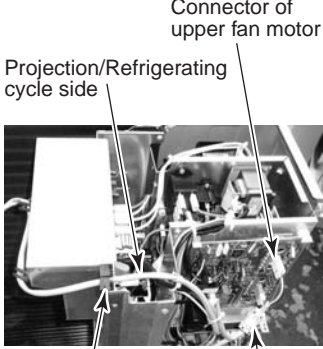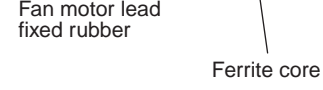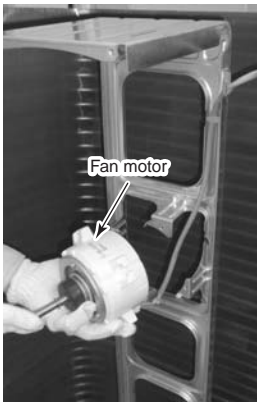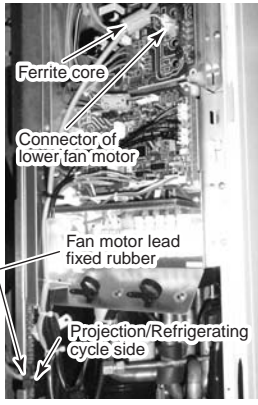
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks

4	Inverter assembly	1. Detachment
		  1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 3) above.
		  2) Remove the connectors connected to the Fan IPDU board, the connector connected to other components from the control board (Interface board).
		    CN600 : TS sensor (3P: White, tube: Gray)
		    CN601 : TE sensor (2P: White, tube: Blue)
		    CN602 : TO sensor (2P: Yellow, tube: Black)
		    CN603 : TD sensor (3P: White, tube: Red)
		    CN604 : TL sensor (2P: White, tube: White)
		    CN609 : Case thermo. (2P: Blue)
		    CN690 : High pressure switch (3P: Green)
		    CN700 : 4-way coil (3P: Yellow)
		    CN710 : PMV coil (6P: White)
		    • Fan IPDU board
		     CN700 : Outdoors lower fan motor (3P: Blue)
		     CN750 : Outdoors upper fan motor (3P: White)
		     Cut the banding band and remove connector connected from fan motor to fan motor relay board.
		    * Remove connectors after unlocking housing section.
		  3) Remove the screw (1 position) fixing the discharge port cabinet.
		  4) Cut bundling band fixing various lead lines to inverter assembly.
		  5) Remove sound-insulation plate (upper).
		  6) Remove terminal cover of compressor and remove compressor lead.
		  7) Pull up the inverter assembly at upper side to remove hook of partition plate (rear left part).
		
		2. Attachment
		  1) Mount the inverter assembly on the partition plate.
		
		⚠ **CAUTION**
		
		When mounting the inverter assembly on the partitioning plate, ensure proper mounting of the hook (rear left part) with partitioning plate.
		
		  2) Mount the individual components in the opposite procedure to that during detachment.
		
			Cut the banding band
			Fan-IPDU board
			Remove the fan motor lead wire from the cord clamp.
			Discharge port cabinet
			Interface board
			Cut the banding band
			
			Remove the fan motor lead wire from the cord clamp.
			
			Sound-insulation plate (upper)
			Sound-insulation plate (rolling out)
			
			Partition plate
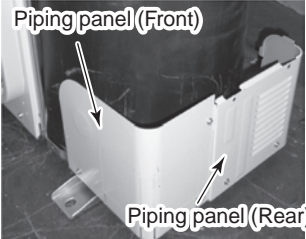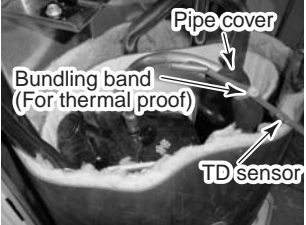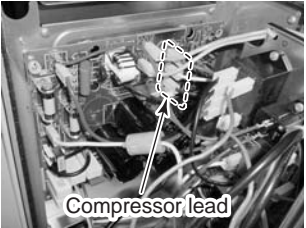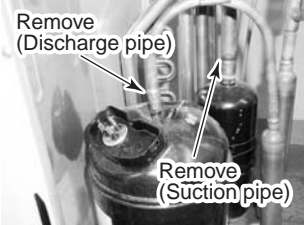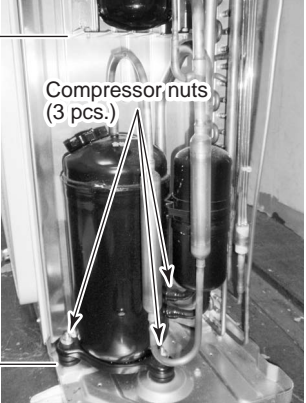
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
5	Interface board (Control board) MCC-1599	1. Detachment 　1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 3) above. 　2) Remove lead wires and connectors to other components from the interface board (control board). 　CN01 : Indoor/Outdoor connection terminal (5P: White) 　CN02 : Power relay (3P: Red) 　CN600 : TS sensor (3P: White, tube: Gray) 　CN601 : TE sensor (2P: Green, tube: Blue) 　CN602 : TO sensor (2P: Yellow, tube: Black) 　CN603 : TD sensor (3P: White, tube: Red) 　CN604 : TL sensor (2P: White, tube: White) 　CN608 : Connection with noise filter board (2P: White) 　CN609: Case thermo. (2P :Blue) 　CN690 : High pressure switch (3P: Green) 　CN700 : 4-way coil (3P: Yellow) 　CN708 : Magnet switch (3P: Blue) 　CN710 : PMV coil (6P: White) 　CN802 : Connection with Fan IPDU board (5P: white) 　* Remove connectors after unlocking housing section 　3) Remove the claws of the supports (4 positions) fixing the board and remove the interface board (Control board). 2. Attachment 　1) Mount the interface board (Control board). 　2) Mount the individual components in the opposite procedure to that during detachment.	 Interface board (Control board) Support (4 positions) Statue of control board when removed
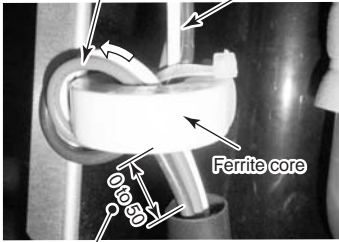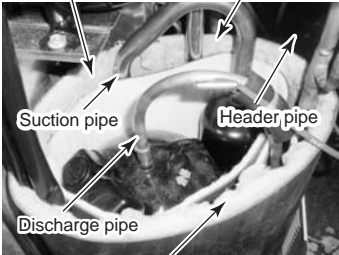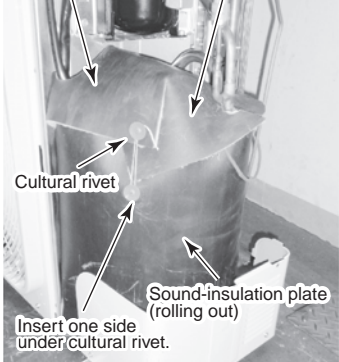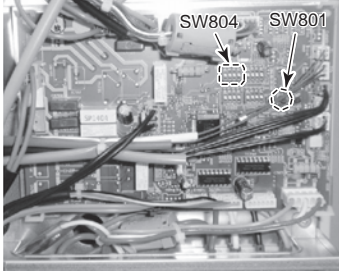
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
6	Fan-IPDU board MCC-1597	1. Detachment 1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 3) above. 2) Remove lead wires and connectors to other components from the Fan-IPDU board. CN500 : Connection between reactor and noise filter board (7P, Red) CN502 : Compressor IPDU board (3P, White) CN504 : Interface board (5P, Blue) CN505 : Compressor IPDU board (5P, Red) CN602 : Noise filter board (2P, Black) CN700 : Outdoors lower fan motor (3P, Blue) CN750 : Outdoors upper fan motor (3P, White) * Connectors should be removed after unlocking the housing section. 3) Remove screw fixing the earth wire. 4) Remove the claw of the support (4 positions) fixing the board and the screw (5 positions) fixing the heat sink and then remove the Fan-IPDU board. 2. Attachment 1) Mount Fan-IPDU board 2) Mount components in the opposite method to that when removing.	FAN-IPDU board Screw Earth wire Support (2 positions) Screw (5 positions) Support (2 positions) Heat sink State of Fan-IPDU board when removed
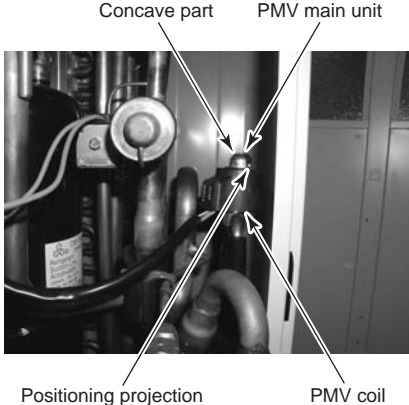
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks

7	Noise filter board MCC-1600	1. Detachment
		  1) Perform the operation in 1. of 1),1. of 4), 1.-2 of 5) and 1.-2 of 6).
		  2) Remove the screws (3 positions) fixing the inverter assembly (front). Then slide the inverter assembly (front) upwardly and remove.
		  3) Remove the lead wires connector to other components from the noise filter board.
		    CN05: Power supply terminal block (red)
		    CN06: Power supply terminal block (White)
		    CN07: Power supply terminal block (Black)
		    CN08: Power supply terminal block (Gray)
		    CN09: Connection to earth (Brown)
		    CN10: Posister (Red)
		    CN16: Relay (Red)
		    CN17: Compressor IPDU board (White)
		    CN18: Relay (Black)
		    CN19: Relay (Gray)
		    CN20: Power supply terminal block (White)
		    CN23: Fan-IPDU board (5P, Red)
		    CN50: Interface board (2P, White)
		    CN51: Fan-IPDU board (2P, Back)
		
		    * Connectors should be removed after unlocking the housing section.
		
		  4) Remove the claw of the support (2 positions) and the screw (2 positions) fixing the base and then remove the noise filter base.
		
		2. Attachment
		  1) Mount noise filter board.
		  2) Mount components in the opposite method to that when removing.
			Fan-IPDU boardg
			
			Interface board
			
			Inverter assembly (front)
			
			Support (2 positions)
			Support (2 positions)
			Noize filter board
			
			State of noize filter board when removed

Using the hook, it is possible to temporarily suspend the inverter assembly (front).

Using the hook.
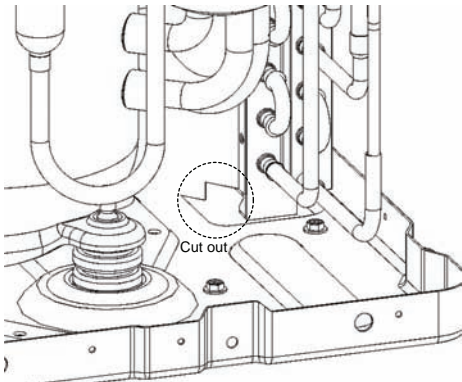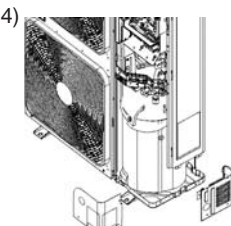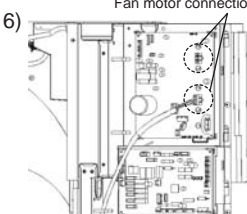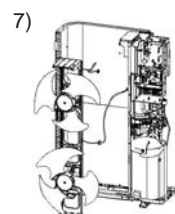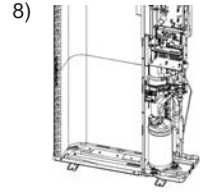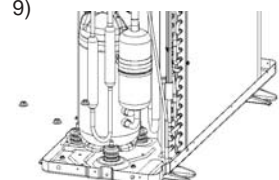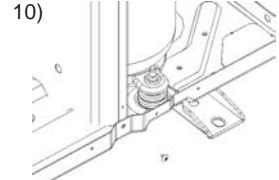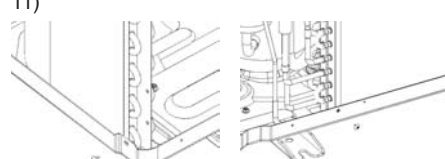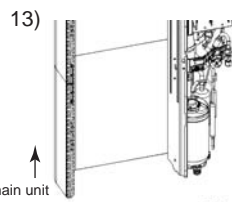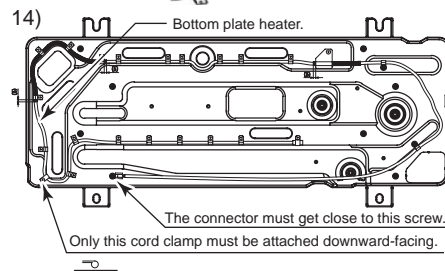
No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
8	Compressor IPDU board MCC-1596	1. Detachment 　1) Carry out the operation in 1. of 1), 1. of 4), 1. of 5), 1. of 6) and 1. of 7). 　2) Remove the screw (4 positions) fixing the inverter assembly (IPDU). 　3) Remove the lead wire and connector to other components from the compressor IPDU board. 　　CN04 : Posister (Red) 　　CN09 : Power supply terminal block (Yellow) 　　CN10 : Power supply terminal block (Yellow) 　　CN11 : Relay (Red) 　　CN12 : Noise filter board (White) 　　CN13 : Relay (Black) 　　CN101 : FAN-IPDU board (3P, White) 　　CN211 : Compressor (Red) 　　CN212 : Compressor (White) 　　CN213 : Compressor (Black) 　　CN851 : FAN-IPDU board (5P, Red) 　　* Connectors should be removed after unlocking the housing section. 　4) Slide and remove the inverter assembly (IPDU). 　5) Remove the screws (4 positions) fixing the heat sink and the screws (3 positions) fixing the compressor IPDU board and then remove the compressor IPDU board. 2. Attachment 　1) Mount compressor IPDU board. 　2) Mount components in the opposite method to that when removing.	 Inverter assembly (front) Screws (4 positions) Compressor IPDU board Screws (3 positions) State of compressor IPDU board when removed

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
9	Fan motor	1. Detachment 1) Carry out works of item 1 of 1) and work of 2). 2) Remove the flange nut fixing the fan motor and the propeller fan. • The flange nut is loosened by turning it clockwise. (When tightening it, turn it counterclockwise.) 3) Remove the propeller fan. 4) Remove the connector for the fan motor from the inverter. (Remove the ferrite core of the lower fan motor because it is used.) 5) Remove the fan motor lead from the fan motor lead fixed rubber of the penetrated part of the partition board. 6) Remove the fixing screws (4 pieces each) while supporting the fan motor so that it does not fall down. * Cautions for assembling of fan motor • Tighten the flange nut with 4.95N•m (50kgf•cm). • Adjust length of the fan motor lead wire at the fan motor lead fixed rubber so that the fan motor lead is not slackened; otherwise the fan motor lead may come to contact with the propeller fan. Attach the fan motor lead fixed rubber to the partition board so that the projection is set at the refrigerating cycle side. • Be sure so that the rector body does not contact with the fan motor lead. • Be sure to bundle the removed bundling band with the bundling band on the market. • Necessarily attach the ferrite core of the lower fan motor again. (Fix it with bundling band on the market.) **REQUIREMENT** Be sure to fix the fan motor lead to the motor base using the metal band of the motor base so that the fan motor lead does not come to contact with the propeller fan.	

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
10	Compressor Compressor lead	1. Removal of defective compressor 　1) Recover the refrigerant gas. 　2) Carry out work of item 1 of 1), 1 of 3) and 1 of 7). 　3) Remove the piping panel (Front). 　　Remove the piping panel (Front) and screws of the bottom plate. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.) 　　Remove screw of the piping panel (Front) and the piping panel (Rear). (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 1 pc.) 　4) Remove the piping panel (Rear). 　　Remove the piping panel (Rear) and screws of the bottom plate. (Hexagonal screw Ø4 × 10, 2 pcs.) 　5) Remove the sound-insulation plate. 　　(Upper, rolling in, rolling out) 　6) Remove the terminal cover of the compressor and then remove the compressor lead and the compressor case thermo. 　7) Remove TD sensor which is fixed to the discharge pipe. 　8) Remove the compressor lead. 　　Control P.C. board U : CN211 Red 　　V : CN212 White 　　W : CN213 Black 　9) Remove ferrite core from compressor lead. 　10) Using a burner, remove the discharge pipe and the suction pipe which are connected to the compressor. ⚠ **WARNING** In case of removing the piping by broiling the welded part with a burner, if there is oil in the pipe, it may burst into flames at the moment that wax melted, so take sufficient care. ⚠ **CAUTION** Note so that the flame does not catch the 4-way valve and PMV. (A malfunction may be caused.) 　11) Pull off the discharge pipe and the suction pipe of the refrigerating cycle upward. 　12) Remove the compressor nuts which fix the compressor to the bottom plate. (3 pcs.) 　13) Pull out the compressor toward you. ⚠ **CAUTION** As weight of the compressor is 20kg or more, handle it by 2 workers.	Piping panel (Front) Piping panel (Rear) Pipe cover Bundling band (For thermal proof) TD sensor Compressor lead Ferrite core Remove (Discharge pipe) Remove (Suction pipe) Compressor nuts (3 pcs.) 450

189

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks

10	Compressor Compressor lead (Continued)	2. Mounting of compressor
		  1) Mount the compressor in the reverse procedure for removal.
		
		NOTE
		
		• After replacement of the compressor, be sure to replace the compressor lead. (Repair part code of compressor lead: 43160612)
		  In this time, wrap the ferrite core with the compressor lead wire by 1 time.
		• As shown in the right figure, mount the sound-insulation plate (rolling in, rolling out) by passing through it between the compressor and the piping, and between the piping and the partition board.
		• Fix TD sensor by the bundling band for heatproof on the market via the pipe cover so that TD sensor does not directly come to contact with the discharge pipe.
		
		3. Vacuuming
		  1) Connect the vacuum pump to the charge port and the check joint of the gas pipe valve and then drive the vacuum pump.
		  2) Carry out vacuuming until the vacuum low pressure gauge indicates 1 (mmHg).
		
		NOTE
		
		Before vacuuming, open PMV fully.
		If PMV is closed, vacuum may be impossible between liquid pipe valve and PMV of the outdoor unit.
		
		Forced full-opening method of PMV
		• Turn on the leakage breaker.
		• Turn on 1 and 3 of Dip switch SW804 on the control P.C. board of the outdoor unit.
		• Keep pushing SW801 on the control P.C. board of the outdoor unit for 1 second or more.
		• After pushing SW801 for 1 second or more, turn off the leakage breaker within 2 minutes.
		
		4. Refrigerant charge
		  1) Add the refrigerant amount determined by the pipe length from the charge port of the valve.
			Wrap the ferrite core with the compressor lead wire for 1 time.
			Compressor lead
			
			Ferrite core
			0 to 50
			0 to 50
			(Compressor lead positioning standard)
			
			Put the end of sound-insulation plate (rolling out) on the other end at this position.
			Pass through sound-insulation plate (rolling out) between suction pipe and header pipe.
			
			Suction pipe
			Header pipe
			Discharge pipe
			
			Pass through sound-insulation plate (rolling in) between compressor and discharge pipe, suction pipe and then put the end of sound-insulation plate on the other end at this position.
			
			There should be no clearance between sound-insulation plate (upper) and sound-insulation plate (rolling out).
			Sound-insulation plate (upper)
			
			Cultural rivet
			Sound-insulation plate (rolling out)
			Insert one side under cultural rivet.
			
			SW804 SW801

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
11	PMV coil	1. Detachment 　1) Carry out work of item 1 of 1). 　2) Turn the coil while pulling upward and then remove the coil from the PMV main unit. 2. Attachment 　1) Surely match the positioning projection of the coil with the concave part of PMV main unit and then fix it.	Concave part　　PMV main unit Positioning projection　　PMV coil
12	Fan guard	1. Detachment 　1) Carry out works of item 1 of 1) and 1 of 2). **REQUIREMENT** To prevent scratch on the product, carry out the work on cardboard, cloth, etc. 　2) Remove the discharge port cabinet and then put on it so that the fan guard side directs downward. 　3) Remove the hooking claws (8 positions) of the fan guard. 2. Attachment 　1) Push the hooking claws (8 positions) with hands from the front side to fix the claws. **REQUIREMENT** Check that all the hooking claws are fixed at the specified positions.	Fan guard　　Bell mouth　　Discharge port cabinet Hooking claw

191

No.	Part name	Procedure	Remarks
13	Bottom plate heater	1. Detachment 1) Recover the refrigerant. (See 15-1. Refrigerant recovery control) Drain the water in the hydro unit before refrigerant recovery. 2) Execute steps 1-1, 2, and 3. 3) Detach the two fin guards. (9 pcs. hex screws Ø4 × 10) 4) Detach the two piping panels. (5 pcs. hex screws Ø4 × 10) 5) Disconnect the 3" and 5" refrigerant pipes. 6) Disconnect the fan motor connectors from the P.C. board (one for the upper fan and one for the lower fan. Cut the tie-lap bands (6) location) 7) Detach the fan motor base. (2 pcs. hex screws Ø5 × 10) 8) Remove the insulation mats (One above the compressor and two around it). 9) Remove the three nuts fixing the compressor. 10) Remove the screw fixing the partition plate and bottom plate. (1 pcs. ST1T Ø4 × 8) 11) Remove the screws fixing the heat exchanger and bottom plate. (2 pcs. ST1T Ø4 × 8) 12) Disconnect the connector of the bottom plate heater from the CDB P.C. board. 13) Lift the main unit up and detach the bottom plate. 14) Replace the heater. (21 pcs. ST2T Ø4 × 8 and 2 pcs. hex screw Ø5 × 10) 2. Attachment Execute the opposite of steps 1)-13) in reverse order. **Note for step 10** The partition plate has a cutout for the heater. Connect the heater cord through the cutout when reassembling the unit. Cut out	3) 4) Fan motor connection 6) 7) 8) 9) 10) 11) 13) Lift up the main unit 14) Bottom plate heater. The connector must get close to this screw. Only this cord clamp must be attached downward-facing.

13 Periodic Inspection Items

For a long-term safe operation of this equipment, perform periodic inspection and parts replacement.

\<Inspection items\>

Hydro unit (HWS-803**-E, 1403**-E)	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Insulation measurement (Power source circuit/ Heater circuit)	Annually	Insulation measurement with a mega tester
2. Power source measurement (No-load voltage)	Annually	Electronic voltage measurement: 220-230V ±10%
3. Operation check	Annually	Hot water supply/ Heating/ Cooling operation check with remote controller
4. Refrigerant leakage/ Water leakage inspection	Annually	Visual inspection and check with a leak tester: No leakage must be found
5. Water heat exchanger inspection (Internal dirt and clogging)	Annually	Checking for water dirtiness in a closed cycle, Cleaning
6. Inlet/ Outlet water temperature measurement	Annually	Temperature measurement: Temperature measurement during an operation
7. Circulation pump inspection	Annually	No leakage or abnormal noise must be found (Replacement every 10 years: Charged)
8. Air vent valve inspection	Annually	Water leakage, Air vent
9. Expansion vessel	Annually	Visual check for charge pressure abnormality, water leakage, or corrosion
10. Heater assembly	Annually	Check for appearance damage, deformation, or loose terminal
11. Flow switch	Annually	Operation check while running
12. Manometer	Annually	Water leakage, water pressure check
13. Safety valve	Annually	Water leakage, Appearance check, Drainage check
14. Water heat exchanger control board, Terminal block	Annually	Check for loose connector and connecting terminal

Outdoor unit (HWS-803H-E, 1103H-E, 1403H-E) (HWS-803H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E)	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Insulation measurement (Power source circuit/ Compressor)	Annually	Insulation measurement with a mega tester
2. Power source measurement (No-load voltage/ Rated operation)	Annually	Electronic voltage measurement: 220-230V ±10% (Single phase type) 380-400V ±10% (3 phase type)
3. Operation frequency (Outdoor unit operation check)	Annually	Frequency check by rated operation (See 10-13)
4. Refrigerant leakage inspection	Annually	Visual inspection and check connection with a leak tester: No leakage must be found
5. Air heat exchanger inspection (Dirt and clogging)	Annually	Visual inspection, Clear clogging
6. Fan inspection (Scratch, damage)	Annually	Check for scratches or damages to the fan or abnormal motor sound
7. Cycle parts (Compressor, 4-way valve, Pulse motor valve)	Annually Annually	Operation check by trial run
8. Inverter control board, Terminal block	Annually	Check for loose connector and connecting terminal

Hot water cylinder (HWS-150CSHM3-E(-UK), 210CSHM3-E(-UK), 300CSHM3-E(-UK))	Frequency	Periodic inspection details
1. Insulation measurement (Power source circuit)	Annually	Insulation measurement with a mega tester
2. Power source measurement (No-load voltage)	Annually	Electronic voltage measurement: 220-230V ±10%
3. Water leakage inspection	Annually	Visual inspection for leakage: No leakage must be found
4. Terminal block	Annually	Check for loose connector and connecting terminal
5. Heater assembly	Annually	Check for appearance damage, deformation, or loose terminal
6. Temperature, Pressure relief valve (Specification for UK only)	Annually	Drainage check

*14*Part Exploded View, Part List

Hydro Unit
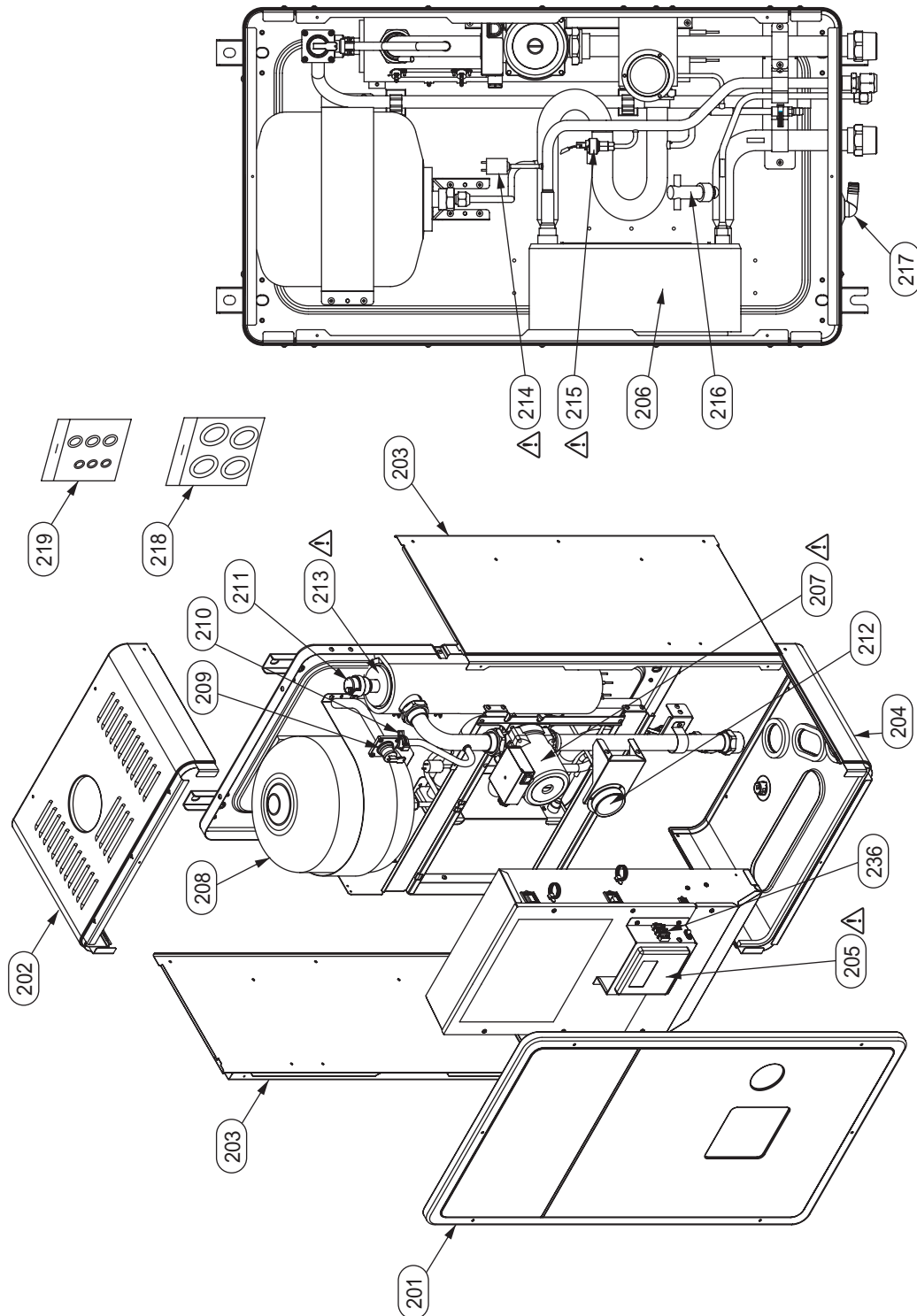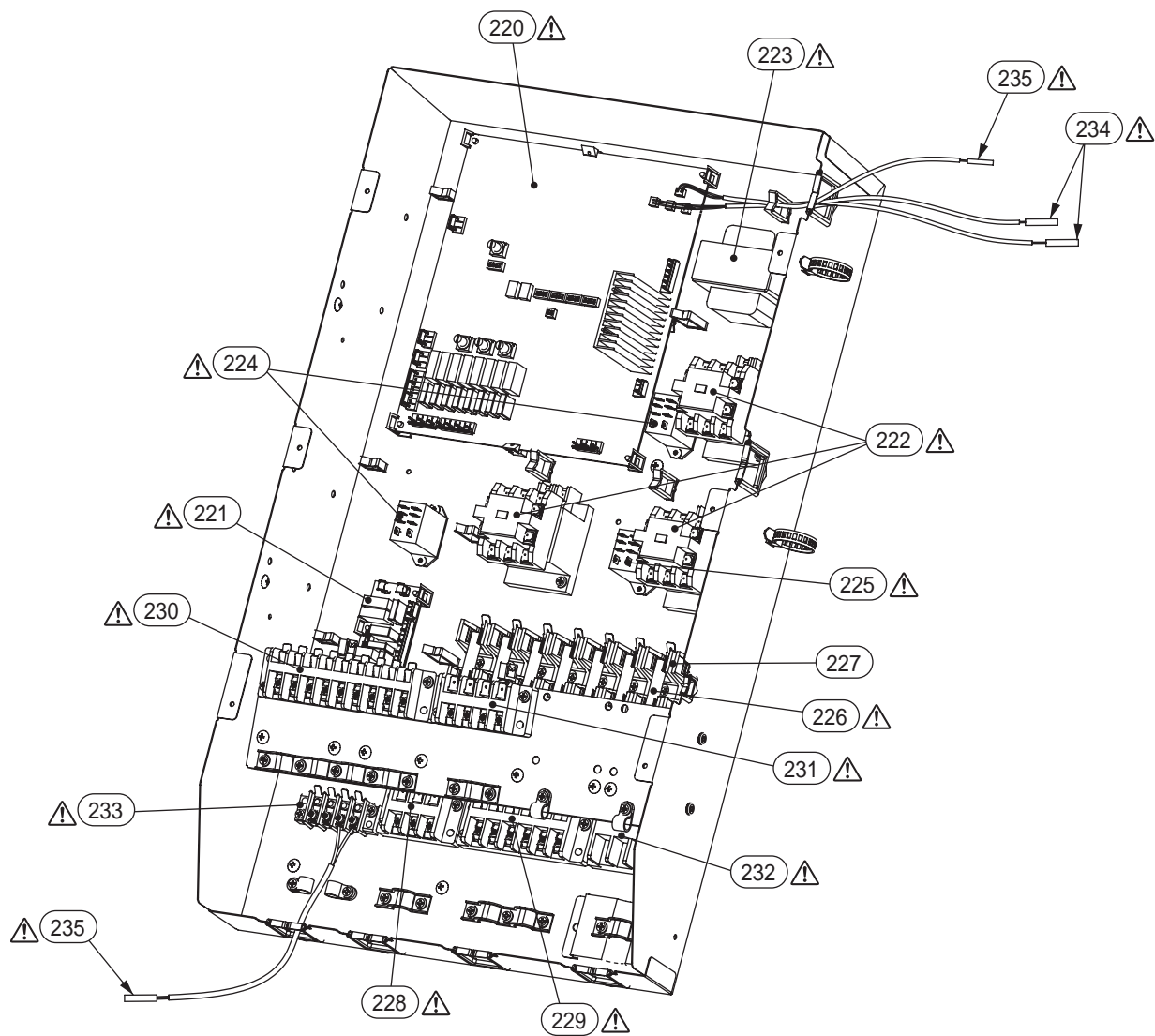
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit							
				HWS-1403XW HM3-E	HWS-1403XW HT6-E	HWS-1403XW HD9-E	HWS-1403XW HT9-E	HWS-803XW HM3-E	HWS-803XW HT6-E	HWS-803XW HD6-E	HWS-803XW HT9-E
	201	37500802	CABINET, FRONT	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	202	37500800	PLATE, UP	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
	203	37500801	PLATE, SIDE	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	204	37500803	PLATE, DN, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	205	37566705	REMOTE CONTROLLER	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	206	37546861	PIPE ASSY, WATER HEAT EXCHANGER	1	1	1	1				
	206	37546862	PIPE ASSY, WATER HEAT EXCHANGER					1	1	1	1
⚠	207	37541733	PUMP, WATER, ASSY					1	1	1	1
⚠	207	37541734	PUMP, WATER, ASSY	1	1	1	1				
	208	37542708	VESSEL, EXPANSION	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	209	37547757	VALVE, PRESSURE RELIEF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	210	37519776	FASTENER, QUICK	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	211	37547756	VALVE, AIR VENT	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	212	37543706	METER, PRESSURE	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	213	37545713	HEATER ASSY	1				1			
⚠	213	37545714	HEATER ASSY		1	1			1	1	1
⚠	213	37545715	HEATER ASSY				1				
⚠	214	43151273	SWITCH, PRESSURE	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	215	37551736	SENSOR, LOW PRESSURE	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	216	37551735	SWITCH, FLOW	1	1	1	1				
	216	37551737	SWITCH, FLOW					1	1	1	1
	217	43032441	NIPPLE, DRAIN	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	218	37595721	PACKING, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	219	37595720	RING, O, ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	220	3026V018	PC BOARD ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	221	4316V338	PC BOARD ASSY	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	222	43152401	CONTACTOR, MAGNETIC	2	3	3	3	2	3	3	3
⚠	223	43158187	TRANSFORMER	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	224	43154156	RELAY, LY-1F	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2
⚠	225	43054107	RELAY, LY1F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	226	43160297	FUSE	4	6	6	8	4	6	6	8
	227	43060059	FUSE, HOLDER	4	6	6	8	4	6	6	8
⚠	228	43160565	TERMINAL BLOCK, 3P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	229	43160566	TERMINAL BLOCK, 6P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	230	4306A130	TERMINAL BLOCK, 9P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	231	43160576	TERMINAL BLOCK, 4P, 20A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	232	43160579	TERMINAL	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	233	43160561	TERMINAL, 4P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
⚠	234	43050425	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
⚠	235	43150320	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	236	43160568	TERMINAL, 2P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Outdoor Unit (HWS-803H-E)
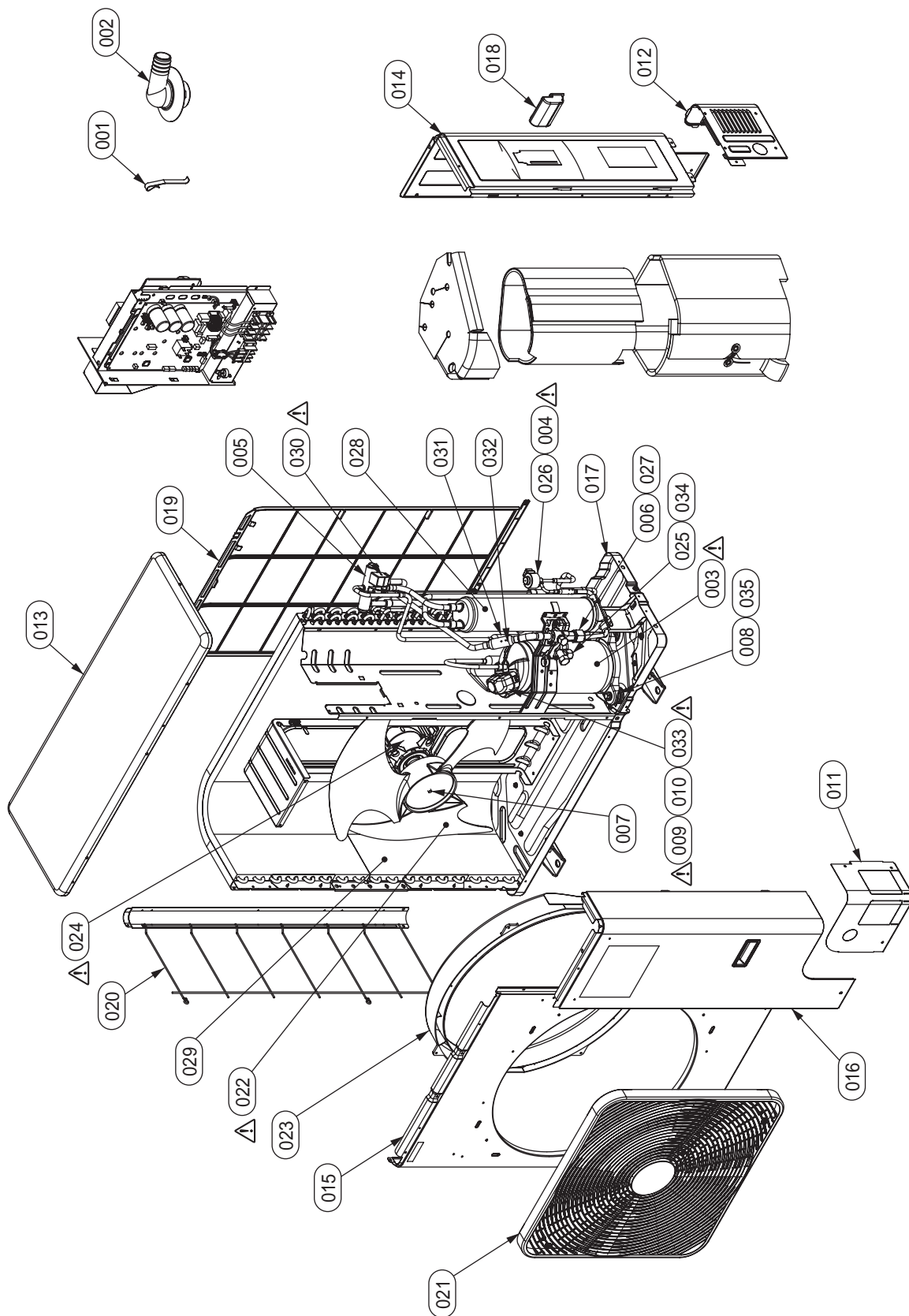
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit
				HWS-803H-E
	001	43019904	HOLDER, SENSOR	1
	002	43032441	NIPPLE, DRAIN	1
⚠	003	43041798	COMPRESSOR, DA220A2F-22L	1
⚠	004	43046493	COIL, PMV	1
	005	43046451	VALVE, 4-WAY, STF-0218G	1
	006	43047246	BONNET, 3/8 IN	1
	007	43047669	NUT, FLANGE	1
	008	43049739	CUSHION, RUBBER	3
⚠	009	43050407	THERMOSTAT,BIMETAL	1
	010	43063317	HOLDER,THERMOSTAT	1
	011	43100437	PANEL, FRONT, PIPING	1
	012	43100438	PANEL, BACK, PIPING	1
	013	43100440	PLATE, ROOF	1
	014	43100452	PANEL, SIDE	1
	015	43100453	PANEL, AIR OUTLET	1
	016	43100454	PANEL, FRONT	1
	017	43100455	BASE ASSY	1
	018	43107276	HANGER	2
	019	43107277	GUARD, FIN, BACK	1
	020	43107278	GUARD, FIN, SIDE	1
	021	43109422	GUARD, FAN	1
⚠	022	43120244	FAN, PROPELLER, PB521	1
	023	43122113	BELL MOUTH	1
⚠	024	4312C042	MOTOR, FAN, ICF-280-A60-1	1
	025	43146686	VALVE, PACKED, 9.52	1
	026	43146695	VALVE, PULSE, MODULATING	1
	027	43146724	VALVE, BALL, SBV-JA5GTC-1, R0HS	1
	028	43148232	ACCUMULATOR, ASSY	1
	029	4314G278	CONDENSER ASSY	1
⚠	030	4314N024	COIL, VALVE, 4WAY, VHV-01AP552B1	1
	031	4314Q031	STRAINER	1
	032	4314Q056	STRAINER	1
⚠	033	43160591	LEAD ASSY, COMPRESSOR	1
	034	43194029	BONNET	1
	035	43197183	BOLT, COMPRESSOR	3

Inverter Assembly (HWS-803H-E)

⚠️Reactor (704)

⚠ Control board assembly (711)

Bushing (709)
Collar (710)

(707) Fuse ⚠

⚠ Terminal (3P) (705)

(706) Terminal 3P ⚠

⚠Sensor assembly (703)
(F4)

TD, TL sensor

(708) Sensor holder (TO)

⚠Sensor assembly (701)
(F6)

TS, TE, TD sensor

(702) Sensor holder (TE)

(712) Sensor holder (TS)

(713) Sensor holder (TD)
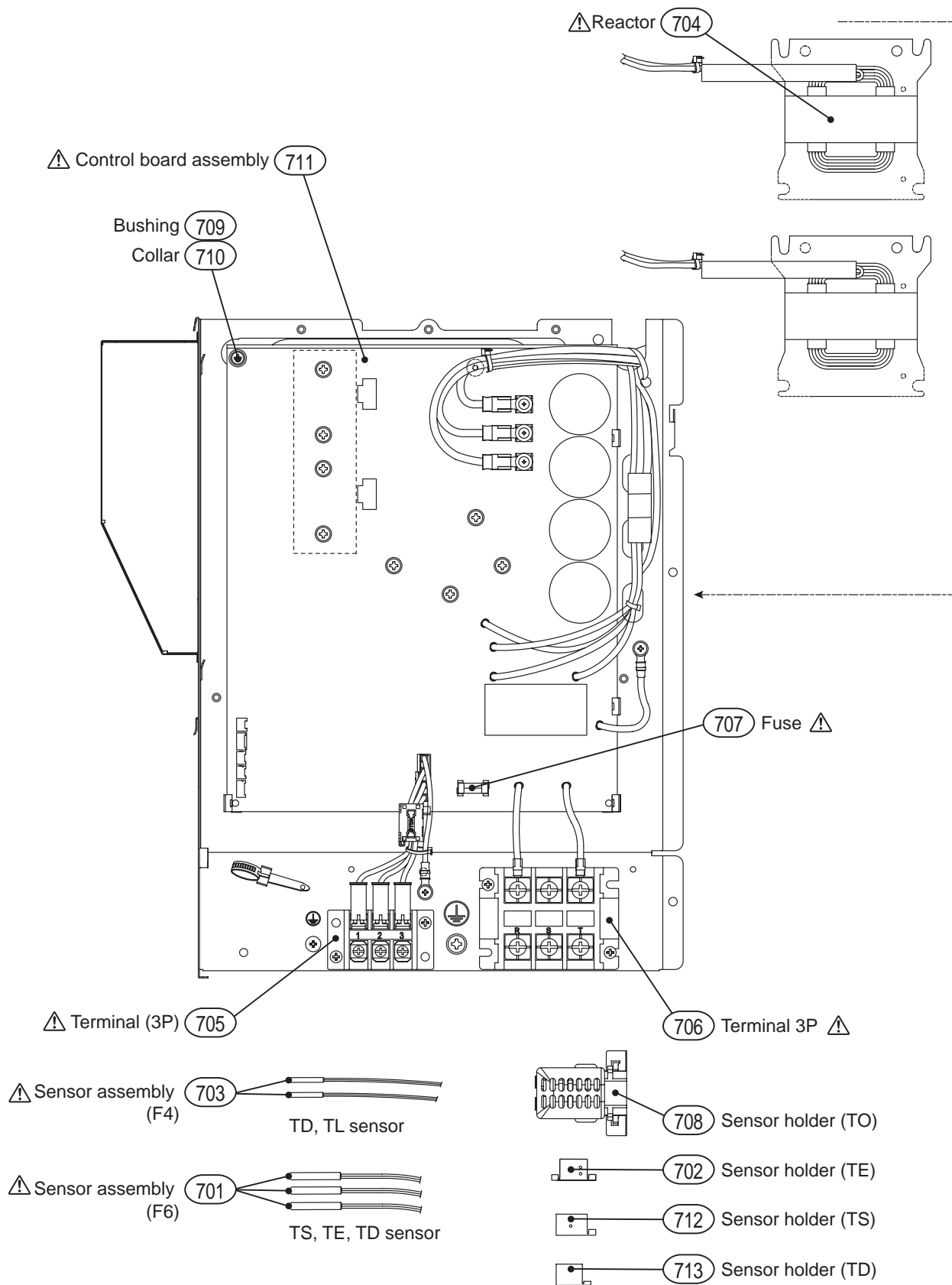
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit
				HWS-803H-E
⚠	701	43050425	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	3
	702	43063325	HOLDER, SENSOR	1
⚠	703	43150319	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	2
⚠	704	43155188	REACTOR, CH-56-2Z-T	2
⚠	705	43160565	TERMINAL BLOCK, 3P, 20A	1
⚠	706	43160581	TERMINAL	1
⚠	707	43160589	FUSE	1
	708	43163055	HOLDER, SENSOR	1
	709	43163059	SPACER, BUSH	1
	710	43163060	SPACER, COLLAR	1
⚠	711	4316V399	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC-1571	1
	712	43063322	HOLDER,SENSOR	1
	713	43063321	HOLDER,SENSOR	1

Outdoor Unit (HWS-1103H-E, 1403H-E)
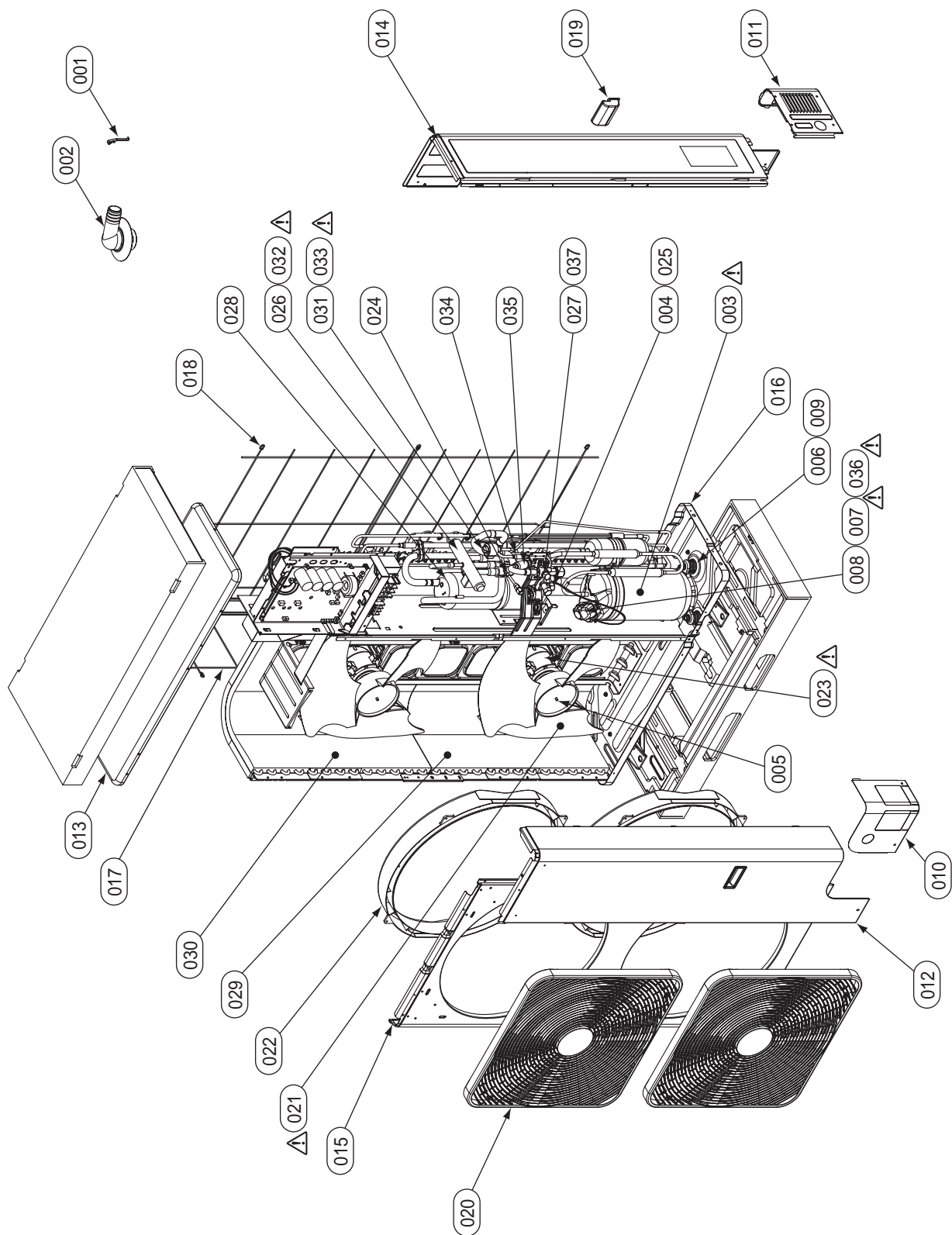
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit	
				HWS-1103H-E	HWS-1403H-E
	001	43019904	HOLDER, SENSOR	3	3
	002	43032441	NIPPLE, DRAIN	1	1
⚠	003	43041794	COMPRESSOR, DA422A3F-25M	1	1
	004	43047246	BONNET, 3/8 IN	1	1
	005	43047669	NUT, FLANGE	2	2
	006	43049739	CUSHION, RUBBER	3	3
⚠	007	43050407	THERMOSTAT,BIMETAL	1	1
	008	43063317	HOLDER,THERMOSTAT	1	1
	009	43097212	NUT	3	3
	010	43100437	PANEL, FRONT, PIPING	1	1
	011	43100438	PANEL, BACK, PIPING	1	1
	012	43100439	PANEL, FRONT	1	1
	013	43100440	PLATE, ROOF	1	1
	014	43100441	PANEL, SIDE	1	1
	015	43100442	PANEL, AIR OUTLET	1	1
	016	43100443	BASE ASSY	1	1
	017	43107274	GUARD, FIN, SIDE	1	1
	018	43107275	GUARD, FIN, BACK	1	1
	019	43107276	HANGER	3	3
	020	43109422	GUARD, FAN	2	2
⚠	021	43120244	FAN, PROPELLER, PB521	2	2
	022	43122113	BELL MOUTH	2	2
⚠	023	4312C037	MOTOR, FAN, ICF-280-A100-1	2	2
	024	43146676	JOINT,CHECK	1	1
	025	43146686	VALVE, PACKED, 9.52	1	1
	026	43146687	VALVE, 4-WAY, STF-0401G	1	1
	027	43146724	VALVE, BALL, SBV-JA5GTC-1, R0HS	1	1
	028	43148170	ACCUMULATOR ASS'Y	1	1
	029	4314G266	CONDENSER ASSY, DOWN	1	1
	030	4314G269	CONDENSER ASSY, UP	1	1
	031	4314N023	VALVE, PLUS, MODULAING, UKV-25D100	1	1
⚠	032	4314N024	COIL, VALVE, 4WAY, VHV-01AP552B1	1	1
⚠	033	4314N025	COIL, PMV, UKV-A038	1	1
	034	4314Q031	STRAINER	1	1
	035	4314Q032	STRAINER	1	1
⚠	036	43160591	LEAD ASSY, COMPRESSOR	1	1
	037	43194029	BONNET	1	1

Inverter Assembly (HWS-1103H-E, 1403H-E)

⚠ Reactor (704)

⚠ Control board assembly (711)

Bushing (709)
Collar (710)

(707) Fuse ⚠

⚠ Terminal (3P) (705)

(706) Terminal 3P ⚠

⚠ Sensor assembly (703)
(F4)

TD, TL sensor

(708) Sensor holder (TO)

⚠ Sensor assembly (701)
(F6)

TS, TE, TO sensor

(702) Sensor holder (TE)
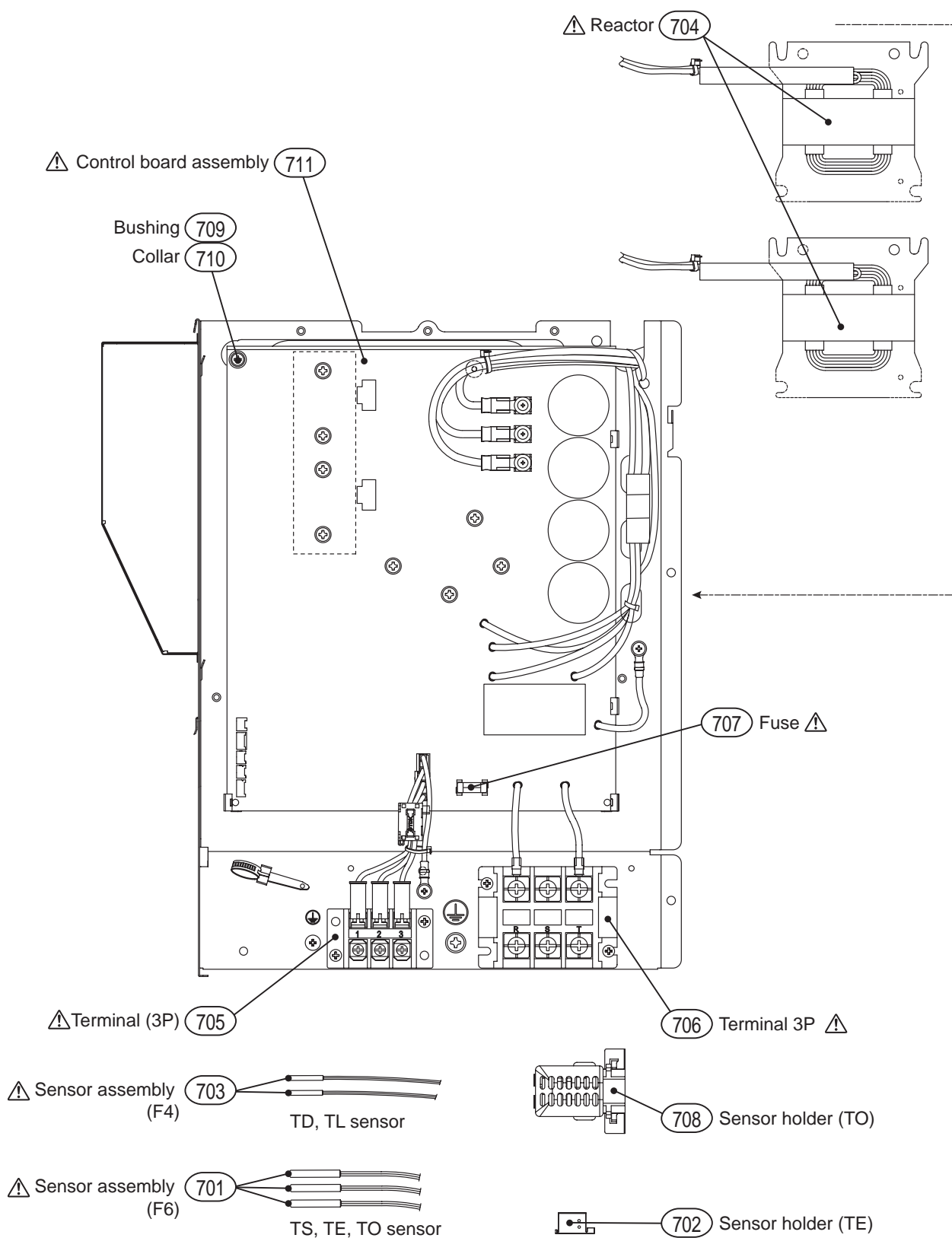
Safety ⚠	Location No.	Part No.	Description	Number of pieces per unit	
				HWS-1103H-E	HWS-1403H-E
⚠	701	43050425	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	3	3
	702	43063325	HOLDER, SENSOR	1	1
⚠	703	43150319	SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE	2	2
⚠	704	43158190	REACTOR	2	2
⚠	705	43160565	TERMINAL BLOCK, 3P, 20A	1	1
⚠	706	43160581	TERMINAL	1	1
⚠	707	43160589	FUSE	1	1
	708	43163055	HOLDER, SENSOR	1	1
	709	43163059	SPACER, BUSH	1	1
	710	43163060	SPACER, COLLAR	1	1
⚠	711	4316V400	PC BOARD ASSY, MCC-1571	1	1
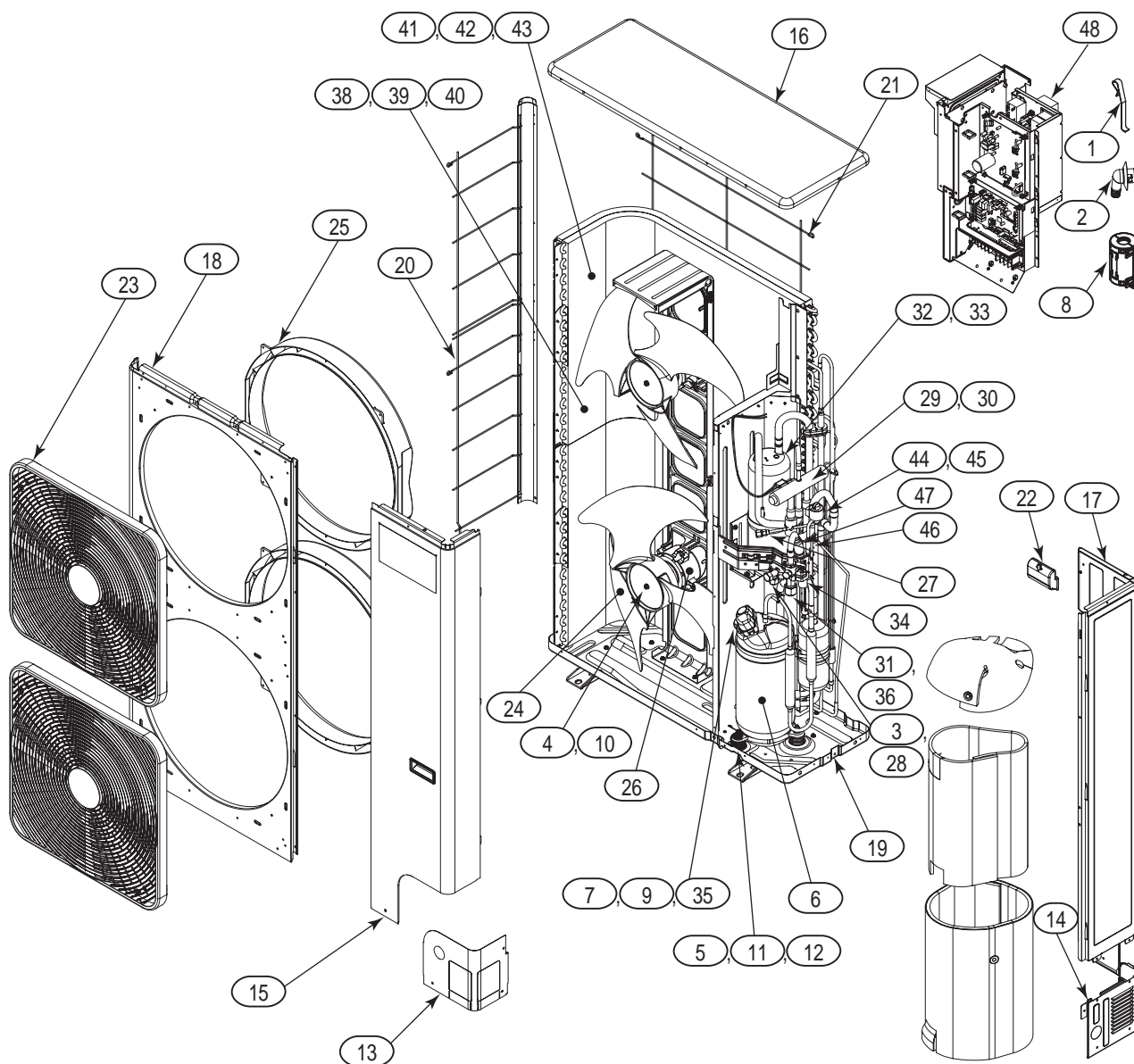
Location No.	Part No.	Description	Model name HWS		
			1103H8(R)-E	1403H8(R)-E	1603H8(R)-E
1	43019904	Holder, Sensor	3	3	3
2	43032441	Nipple, Drain	1	1	1
3	43047246	Bonnet, 3/8 IN	1	1	1
4	43047669	Nut, Flange	2	2	2
5	43049739	Cushion, Rubber	3	3	3
6	4304C703	Compressor, DA422A3F-27M	1	1	1
7	43050407	Thermostat, Bimetal	1	1	1
8	43060029	Filter, Noise	1	1	1
9	43063317	Holder, Thermostat	1	1	1
10	43197164	Nut, Flange	2	2	2
13	43100437	Panel, Front, Piping	1	1	1
14	43100438	Panel, Back, Piping	1	1	1
15	43100439	Panel, Front	1	1	1
16	43100440	Plate, Roof	1	1	1
17	43100470	Panel, Side	1	1	1
18	43100442	Panel, Air Outlet	1	1	1
19	43100443	Base Ass'y	1	1	1
20	43107274	Guard, Fin, Side	1	1	1
21	43107275	Guard, Fin, Back	1	1	1
22	43107276	Hanger	3	3	3
23	43109422	Guard, Fan	2	2	2
24	43120244	Fan, Propeller, PB521	2	2	2
25	43122113	Bell Mouth	2	2	2
26	4312C037	Motor, Fan, ICF-280-A100-1	2	2	2
27	43146676	Joint, Check	1	1	1
28	43146686	Valve, Packed, 9.52	1	1	1
29	43146687	Valve, 4-Way, STF-0401G	1	1	1
30	43146722	Coil, Solenoid, STF-01AJ502E1	1	1	1
31	43146724	Valve, Ball, SBV-JA5GTC-1, RoHs	1	1	1
32	43148170	Accumulator, 2.5L	1	1	1
34	43151301	Switch, Pressure	1	1	1
35	43160612	Lead Ass'y, Compressor	1	1	1
36	43194029	Bonnet	1	1	1
38	4314G266	Condenser Ass'y, Down	1	1	1
41	4314G269	Condenser Ass'y, Up	1	1	1
44	4314N023	Valve, Plus, Modulaing, UKV-25D100	1	1	1
45	4314N025	Coil, PMV, UKV-A038	1	1	1
46	4314Q031	Strainer, 9.52	1	1	1
47	4314Q032	Strainer	1	1	1
48	43158227	Reactor, CH-78-FC	1	1	1

Inverter Assembly (HWS-1103H8(R)-E, 1403H8(R)-E, 1603H8(R)-E)

TE
TS
TO
TD
TL
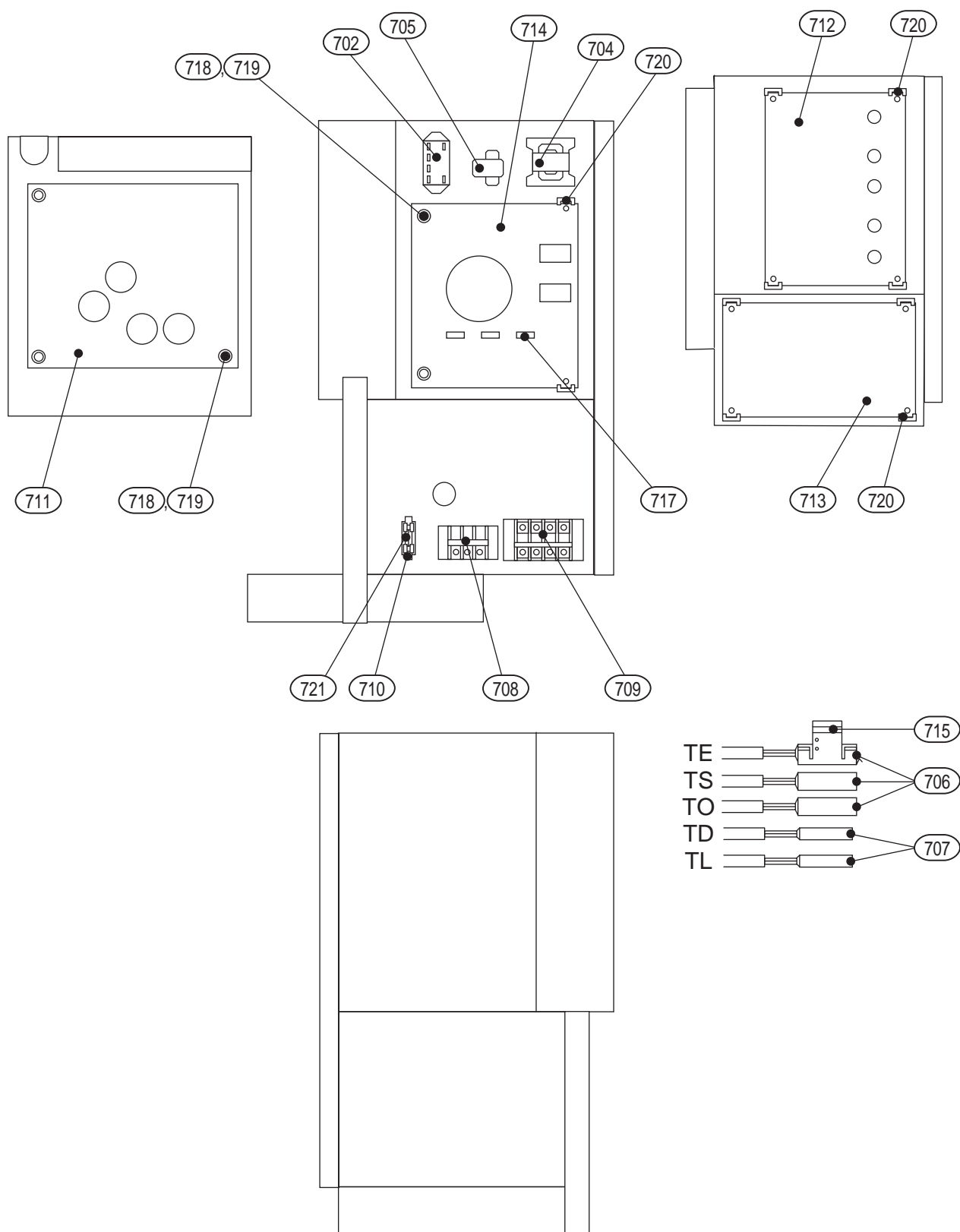
Location No.	Part No.	Description	Model name HWS		
			1103H8(R)-E	1403H8(R)-E	1603H8(R)-E
702	43154177	Relay, 480V, 20A	1	1	1
704	43158207	Reactor, CH-68	1	1	1
705	43153006	PTC-Thermistor, ZPROYCE101A500	1	1	1
706	43050425	Sensor Ass'y, TC (F6)	3	3	3
707	43150319	Sensor Ass'y, TD (F4)	2	2	2
708	43160565	Terminal Block, 3P, 20A, AC250A	1	1	1
709	43160579	Terminal, 30A, 4P	1	1	1
710	43060859	Fuse Block, 30A, 250V, FH153-PB	1	1	1
711	4316V416	P.C. Board Ass'y, MCC-1596, Comp.-IPDU	1	1	1
712	4316V391	P.C. Board Ass'y, MCC-1597, Fan-IPDU	1	1	1
713	3026V015	P.C. Board Ass'y, MCC-1599, CDB	1	1	1
714	4316V398	P.C. Board Ass'y, MCC-1600, N/F	1	1	1
715	43063325	Holder, Sensor	1	1	1
717	43160590	Fuse, 6.3A, AC250V	3	3	3
718	43282001	Bushing	5	5	5
719	43183020	Collar	5	5	5
720	43063248	Supporter Ass'y	2	2	2
721	43060700	Fuse, 10A, 250V	1	1	1

TOSHIBA CARRIER CORPORATION

23-17, TAKANAWA 3-CHOME, MINATOKU, TOKYO 108-0074, JAPAN